# STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION RALEIGH, N.C.

#### **PROPOSAL**

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: JANUARY 15, 2019 AT 2:00 PM

CONTRACT ID C204242 WBS 46410.3.1

FEDERAL-AID NO. NHPIM-0040(063)

COUNTY BUNCOMBE

T.I.P. NO. I-5890 MILES 12.696 ROUTE NO. I 40

LOCATION I-40 MILE MARKER 55 TO MILE MARKER 67.5.

TYPE OF WORK PAVEMENT REHABILITATION AND BRIDGE PRESERVATION.

#### NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

## PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF CONTRACT No. C204242 IN BUNCOMBE COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

Date		20
DEPAR	TMENT OF TRANSPO	ORTATION,
RA	LEIGH, NORTH CAR	OLINA

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. C204242 has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. <u>C204242</u> in <u>Buncombe County</u>, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2018* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.

SEAL 022071 S

State Contract Officer

Pocusigned by:
Ronald E. Davenport, Jr.
F81B6038A47A442...

12/13/2018

C204242 I-5890 Buncombe County

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

# COVER SHEET PROPOSAL SHEET

#### **PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	G-1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	G-2
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	G-3
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:	G-3
SPECIALTY ITEMS:	
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:	
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:	G-4
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:	
CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:	
CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:	
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:	
CARGO PREFERENCE ACT:	
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:	
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:	
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:	
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:	G-26
ROADWAY	R-1
STANDADD SDECIAL DDOVISIONS	
STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS	
AVAILABILITY FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS	SSP-1
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY	
ERRATA	
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES	
TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION	
MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS	
REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONST. CONTRACTS	
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING	
MINIMUM WAGES	SSP-30
UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS	
TD A FEIC CONTROL	TC 1
TRAFFIC CONTROL	
EROSION CONTROL	
STRUCTURE / CULVERTS	
RAILROAD INSURANCE (Structures)	- UI I I I
	DF-113

#### PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

#### **PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

#### **GENERAL**

#### **CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 12-18-07) 108 SP1 G10 A

The date of availability for this contract is **March 15, 2019**.

The completion date for this contract is **October 30, 2020**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Thousand Dollars** (\$ 2,000.00) per calendar day.

#### **INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07) 108 SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **I-40** during the following time restrictions:

#### DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

## Sunday thru Saturday 6:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m.

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **I-40**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

#### HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

- 1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
- 2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** December 31st and **7:00 p.m.** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **7:00 p.m.** the following Tuesday.
- 3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Thursday and **7:00 p.m.** Monday.
- 4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Friday and **7:00 p.m.** Tuesday.

- 5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** the day before Independence Day and **7:00 p.m.** the day after Independence Day.
  - If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **7:00 p.m.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
- 6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Friday and **7:00 p.m.** Tuesday.
- 7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Tuesday and **7:00 p.m.** Monday.
- 8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **7:00 p.m.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.
- 9. For **Weekends during the month of October**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Friday to **6:00 a.m.** Monday.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars** (\$2,500.00) per **fifteen** (15) minute time period.

### <u>INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:</u> (2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13) 108 SPI G14 1

The Contractor shall complete the work required of installing Latex Modified Concrete Overlay - Early Strength (LMC-ES) at each individual location (one continuous weekend lane closure per lane per structure on structures #484, #486, #487, #488 and #494) and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

#### **Any Lane along I-40 (Eastbound)**

The time of availability for each intermediate contract time is the **Friday at 7:00 p.m.** that the Contractor elects to begin the work **at each individual location**.

The completion time for each intermediate contract time is the following **Monday at 3:00 p.m.** after the time of availability.

#### **Any Lane along I-40 (Westbound)**

The time of availability for each intermediate contract time is the **Friday at 9:00 a.m.** that the Contractor elects to begin the work **at each individual location**.

The completion time for each intermediate contract time is the following **Monday at 6:00 a.m.** after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages associated with Day and Time Restrictions, described in Intermediate Contract Time Number 1, will <u>not</u> apply to this work; however, Holiday and Holiday Weekend Lane Closure Restrictions do apply throughout the entire duration of this Contract.

The liquidated damages are **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars** (\$2,500.00) per **fifteen** (15) minute time period.

### INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: (5-21-13) 108 SPI G14 I

The Contractor shall complete the work required of installing each new inductive loop after the removal of each existing loop by the milling, patching or resurfacing operations and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time for each inductive loop installation will be the date when the Contractor elects to disturb the existing inductive loop.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time for each inductive loop installation will be the date which is seven (7) consecutive calendar days after the date of availability.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars** (\$ 500.00) per calendar day.

#### **MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:**

(2-19-02) 104 SPI G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the 2018 Standard Specifications):

# Line # Description 14 — Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5D 18 — Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course

#### **SPECIALTY ITEMS:**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12) 108-6 SPI G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the 2018 Standard Specifications).

Line #	Description
34-42	Guardrail
56-57, 60-62	Long-Life Pavement Markings
65	Permanent Pavement Markers
67-74	Erosion Control
75	Signals/ITS System

#### **FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:**

(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14) 109-8 SPI G43

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

#### Page 1-87, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ 2.0412 per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

#### **SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:**

(7-15-08) (Rev. 6-19-18) 108-2 SPI G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u>
2019	(7/01/18 - 6/30/19)	26% of Total Amount Bid
2020	(7/01/19 - 6/30/20)	63% of Total Amount Bid
2021	(7/01/20 - 6/30/21)	11% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the 2018 Standard Specifications. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

#### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 1-15-19) (102-15) SPI G61

#### **Description**

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

#### **Definitions**

Additional DBE Subcontractors - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will <u>not</u> be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed DBE Subcontractor - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

*DBE Goal* - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

*Manufacturer* - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

Replacement / Substitution – A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) DBE firm.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

*United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)* - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

#### Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

DBE Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf

RF-1 *DBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed DBE. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20 Forms/Joint%20 Check%20 Notification%20 Form.pdf

*Letter of Intent* - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid. http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20 a%20Subcontractor.pdf

Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20 Proposals%20 for%20 LGA%20 Content/08%20 DBE%20 Subcontractors%20 (Federal).docx

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

#### **DBE Goal**

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises 8.0 %

- (A) If the DBE goal is more than zero, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.
- (B) If the DBE goal is zero, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

#### **Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)**

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link. https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

#### **Listing of DBE Subcontractors**

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit <u>all</u> DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

#### (A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of DBE participation in the appropriate section of Expedite, the bidding software of Bid Express<sup>®</sup>.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of DBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of DBE firms shown in Expedite, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the DBE firm.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each DBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no DBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified

at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.

#### (B) Paper Bids

- (1) If the DBE goal is more than zero,
  - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of *DBE* participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE* Subcontractors contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.
  - (b) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation**. Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
  - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.
- (2) If the DBE goal is zero, entries on the Listing of DBE Subcontractors are not required for the zero goal, however any DBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

#### **DBE Prime Contractor**

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

#### Written Documentation - Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

#### **Submission of Good Faith Effort**

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 5 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

#### Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.
  - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for DBE participation (2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
  - (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding

contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

- (E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

#### **Non-Good Faith Appeal**

The State Contractual Services Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

#### **Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal**

#### (A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

#### (B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

#### (C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does <u>not</u> count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

#### (D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

#### (E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

#### (F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

#### **Commercially Useful Function**

#### (A) DBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

#### (B) DBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
- (2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.
- (5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.
- (6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

#### **DBE Replacement**

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute DBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the DBE subcontractor for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another

DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the DBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the DBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination/substitution, the DBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the DBE subcontractor.

A committed DBE subcontractor may only be terminated after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

- (a) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (b) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (c) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (d) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (e) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;
- (f) The listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (g) The listed DBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal;
- (h) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (i) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

#### (A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional

DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
  - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
  - (b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

#### (B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
- (2) When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

#### **Changes in the Work**

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional

participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

#### **Reports and Documentation**

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

#### **Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

#### **Failure to Meet Contract Requirements**

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the 2018 Standard Specifications may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

#### **CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:**

SP1 G85

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the (A) undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (B) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

#### **CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:**

(7-1-95) 102-14 SPI G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87* of the *General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

#### U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:

(11-22-94) 108-5 SP1 G100

To report bid rigging activities call: 1-800-424-9071

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free hotline Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the hotline to report such activities.

The hotline is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

#### **CARGO PREFERENCE ACT:**

(2-16-16)

Privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels transporting cargoes are subject to the Cargo Preference Act (CPA) of 1954 requirements and regulations found in 46 CFR 381.7. Contractors are directed to clause (b) of 46 CFR 381.7 as follows:

- (b) Contractor and Subcontractor Clauses. "Use of United States-flag vessels: The contractor agrees-
  - "(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.
  - (2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of

subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract."

#### **MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:**

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12) 104-10 SPI G125

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.

Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

#### TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03) 108 SPI G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work

with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

#### EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 11-22-16)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

#### General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) Certified Supervisor Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

#### **Roles and Responsibilities**

- (A) Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
  - (1) Manage Operations Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
    - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
    - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
    - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
    - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
    - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
    - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
    - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
    - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
    - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
    - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
    - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
  - (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater under the NPDES, and states that the

Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:

- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
- (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.
- (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
- (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
- (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
- (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
- (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
- (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
- (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
  - (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
  - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
  - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
  - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
  - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.

- (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
- (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
- (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
- (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
- (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) Certified Foreman At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
  - (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
  - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
  - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

- (C) *Certified Installers* Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:
  - (1) Seeding and Mulching
  - (2) Temporary Seeding
  - (3) Temporary Mulching
  - (4) Sodding
  - (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
  - (6) Erosion control blanket installation
  - (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
  - (8) Turbidity curtain installation
  - (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
  - (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
  - (11) Inlet protection
  - (12) Riprap placement
  - (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
  - (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

- If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.
- (D) Certified Designer Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

#### **Preconstruction Meeting**

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

#### **Ethical Responsibility**

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

#### **Revocation or Suspension of Certification**

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer 1536 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

#### PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-19-13)

05-16 230 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.

(D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the 2018 Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix, available at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/TurbidityReductionOpt ionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

#### **PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

#### **ROADWAY**

#### SHOULDER RECONSTRUCTION PER SHOULDER MILE:

#### **Description**

This work consists of reconstructing each shoulder (including median shoulders as applicable) in accordance with Roadway Standard Nos. 560.01 and 560.02 of the 2018 Roadway Standard Drawings except that the rate of slope and width will be as shown on typical section, or to the existing shoulder point, whichever is nearer, as long as the desired typical is achieved, and when completed, seeding and mulching. This work shall be performed immediately after the resurfacing operations are complete as directed by the Engineer.

#### **Materials**

The Contractor shall furnish all earth material necessary for the construction of the shoulders in accordance with Section 1019 of the 2018 Standard Specifications. All material is subject to test and acceptance or rejection by the engineer.

# The Contractor shall use Aggregate Shoulder Borrow (ASB) which meets the following gradation:

<u>Sieve</u>	Percent Passing	
1 1/2"	100	
1/2"	55 - 95	
#4	35 - 74	

#### **Construction Methods**

Obtain material from within the project limits or approved borrow source. Prior to adding borrow material, the existing shoulder shall be scarified to provide the proper bond and shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Any excess material generated by the shoulder reconstruction shall be disposed of by the Contractor in an approved disposal site.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Shoulder Reconstruction will be measured and paid as the actual number of miles of shoulders that have been reconstructed. Measurement will be made along the surface of each shoulder to the nearest 0.01 of a mile. Such price will include disposing of any excess material in an approved disposal site, and for all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Aggregate Shoulder Borrow will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per ton.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Shoulder Reconstruction
Aggregate Shoulder Borrow

Pay Unit
Shoulder Mile
Ton

#### SHOULDER RECONSTRUCTION PROCEDURE:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 10-15-13) 560 SP1 R10BR(Rev)

Perform shoulder reconstruction immediately following paving operations and in no case allow paving operations to exceed shoulder operations by more than two weeks without written permission of the Engineer. Failure to meet this requirement shall be cause to cease paving operations until it can be met. Place final pavement marking after shoulder reconstruction.

#### **BURNING RESTRICTIONS:**

(7-1-95) 200, 210, 215 SP2 R05

Open burning is not permitted on any portion of the right-of-way limits established for this project. Do not burn the clearing, grubbing or demolition debris designated for disposal and generated from the project at locations within the project limits, off the project limits or at any waste or borrow sites in this county. Dispose of the clearing, grubbing and demolition debris by means other than burning, according to state or local rules and regulations.

#### **LUMP SUM GRADING:**

(8-17-10) 226 SP2 R16

Lump sum grading shall be performed at the WB Exit 55 on-ramp and in accordance with Section 226 Comprehensive Grading of the 2018 Standard Specifications except as follows:

Delete all references to Section 230, Borrow Excavation.

#### MANUFACTURED QUARRY FINES IN EMBANKMENTS:

(01-17-17) 235 SP02 R72

#### **Description**

This specification addresses the use of manufactured quarry fines that are not classified as select materials. The specification allows the Contractor an option, with the approval of the Engineer, to use manufactured quarry fines (MQFs) in embankments as a substitute for conventional borrow material. Furnish and place geotextile for pavement stabilization in accordance with the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision and detail. Geotextile for pavement stabilization is required to prevent pavement cracking and provide separation between the subgrade and pavement section at embankment locations where manufactured quarry fines are utilized and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **Materials**

Manufactured Quarry Fines.

Site specific approval of MQFs material will be required prior to beginning construction as detailed in the preconstruction requirements of this provision.

The following MQFs are unacceptable:

(A) Frozen material,

- (B) Material with a maximum dry unit weight of less than 90 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T-99 Method A or C.
- (C) Material with greater than 80% by weight Passing the #200 sieve

Collect and transport MQFs in a manner that will prevent nuisances and hazards to public health and safety. Moisture condition the MQFs as needed and transport in covered trucks to prevent dusting. If MQFs are blended with natural earth material, follow Borrow Criteria in Section 1018 of the *Standard Specifications*.

#### Geotextiles

Areas of embankment where MQFs are incorporated, Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall be used. If the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision is not included elsewhere in this contract, then it along with a detail will be incorporated as part of the contractors request to use. Notification of subgrade elevation, sampling and waiting period as required in the Construction Methods section of the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision are not required.

#### **Preconstruction Requirements**

When MQFs are to be used as a substitute for earth borrow material, request written approval from the Engineer at least ninety (90) days in advance of the intent to use MQFs and include the following details:

- (A) Description, purpose and location of project.
- (B) Estimated start and completion dates of project.
- (C) Estimated volume of MQFs to be used on project with specific locations and construction details of the placement.
- (D) The names, address, and contact information for the generator of the MQFs.
- (E) Physical location of the site at which the MQFs were generated.

The Engineer will forward this information to the State Materials Engineer for review and material approval.

#### **Construction Methods**

Place MQFs in the core of the embankment section with at least 4 feet of earth cover to the outside limits of the embankments or subgrade.

Construct embankments by placing MQFs in level uniform lifts with no more than a lift of 10 inches and compacted to at least a density of 95 percent as determined by test methods in AASHTO T-99, Determination of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content, Method A or C depending upon particle size of the product. Provide a moisture content at the time of compaction of within 4 percent of optimum but not greater than one percent above optimum as determined by AASHTO T-99, Method A or C.

Areas of embankment where MQFs are incorporated, Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall be used. See Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision for geotextile type and construction method.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Borrow Excavation will be measured by truck volume and paid in cubic yards in accordance with Article 230-5 of the 2018 Standard Specifications. As an alternate weigh tickets can be provided and payment made by converting weight to cubic yards based on the verifiable unit weight. Where the pay item of Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization is included in the original contract the material will be measured and paid in square yards (see Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision). Where the pay item of Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization is not included in the original contract then no payment will be made for this item and will be considered incidental to the use of MQFs in embankment.

#### **SHOULDER WEDGE:**

(9-20-11) (Rev. 8-21-12) 610 SP6 R03R

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

#### Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, add the following after line 39:

Attach a device, mounted on screed of paving equipment, capable of constructing a shoulder wedge with an angle of 30 degrees plus or minus 4 degrees along the outside edge of the roadway, measured from the horizontal plane in place after final compaction on the final surface course. Use an approved mechanical device which will form the asphalt mixture to produce a wedge with uniform texture, shape and density while automatically adjusting to varying heights.

Payment for use of this device will be incidental to the other pay items in the contract.

#### PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00) 620 SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is \$ 518.89 per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **December 1, 2018**.

#### FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16) SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

#### ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE COMPACTION:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-21-12) SP6 R49R

Compact the asphalt surface course on this project in accordance with Subarticle 610-9 of the 2018 Standard Specifications and the following provision:

Perform the first rolling with a steel wheel roller followed by rolling with a self-propelled pneumatic tired roller with the final rolling by a steel wheel roller.

#### MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT:

(1-15-19) 607 SP6 R59

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 6-5, Article 607-2, EQUIPMENT, lines 14-16, delete the seventh sentence of this Article and replace with the following:

Use either a non-contacting laser or sonar type ski system with a minimum of three referencing stations mounted on the milling machine at a length of at least 24 feet.

#### **RESURFACING EXISTING BRIDGES:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-21-12) SP6 R61AR

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that he will be required to resurface the bridges on this project if directed by the Engineer.

Place the surface so as to follow a grade line set by the Engineer with the minimum thickness as shown on the sketch herein or as directed by the Engineer. State Forces will make all necessary repairs to the bridge floors prior to the time that the Contractor places the proposed surfacing. Give the Engineer at least 15 days notice prior to the expected time to begin operations so that State Forces will have sufficient time to complete their work.

At all bridges that are not to be resurfaced, taper out the proposed resurfacing layer adjacent to the bridges to insure a proper tie-in with the bridge surface.

#### **ULTRA-THIN BONDED WEARING COURSE:**

(1-15-19) SP6 R64

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 6-49, Article 661-4, CONSTRUCTION METHODS, lines 25-28, delete the third sentence of this Sub-article and replace with the following:

Unless otherwise specified, use a mobile grade reference system capable of averaging the existing grade or pavement profile over at least a 30 feet distance; or by non-contacting laser or sonar type ski with at least three referencing stations mounted on the paver at a minimum length of 24 feet.

Page 6-50, Article 661-4, CONSTRUCTION METHODS, line 9, delete the word "four" and replace with "three".

#### **ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANT MIX PAVEMENTS:**

(2-20-18) (Rev.1-15-19) 610, 1012 SP6 R65

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 6-14, Table 609-3, LIMITS OF PRECISION FOR TEST RESULTS, replace with the following:

TABLE 609-3 LIMITS OF PRECISION FOR TEST RESULTS	
Mix Property	Limits of Precision
25.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
19.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
12.5 mm sieve (Intermediate & Type P-57)	± 6.0%
9.5 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	$\pm5.0\%$
4.75 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	$\pm 5.0\%$
2.36 mm sieve (All Mixes, except S4.75A)	± 5.0%
1.18 mm sieve (S4.75A)	± 5.0%
0.075 mm sieve (All Mixes)	± 2.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	$\pm~0.5\%$
Maximum Specific Gravity (G <sub>mm</sub> )	$\pm \ 0.020$
Bulk Specific Gravity (Gmb)	$\pm 0.030$
TSR	± 15.0%
QA retest of prepared QC Gyratory Compacted Volumetric Specimens	± 0.015
Retest of QC Core Sample	± 1.2% (% Compaction)
Comparison QA Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
QA Verification Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
Density Gauge Comparison of QC Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
QA Density Gauge Verification Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 6-17, Table 610-1, MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-1 MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT	
Binder Grade	JMF Temperature
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F
PG 76-22	300 - 325°F

Page 6-17, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 38-39, delete the fourth paragraph.

Page 6-18, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), line 12, replace "SF9.5A" with "S9.5B".

Page 6-18, Table 610-3, MIX DESIGN CRITERIA, replace with the following:

	TABLE 610-3 MIX DESIGN CRITERIA								
Mix	Design Binder		Compaction Levels		Max.	Volumetric Properties <sup>B</sup>			
Туре	ESALs millions A	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Gmm @		Rut Depth	VMA	VTM	VFA	%Gmm
	millions "	Grade	Nini	Ndes	(mm)	% Min.	%	MinMax.	@ Nini
S4.75A	< 1	64 - 22	6	50	11.5	16.0	4.0 - 6.0	65 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5B	0 - 3	64 - 22	6	50	9.5	16.0	3.0 - 5.0	70 - 80	≤91.5
S9.5C	3 - 30	64 - 22	7	65	6.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
S9.5D	> 30	76 - 22	8	100	4.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0
I19.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
B25.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	12.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
	Design Parameter				Design Criteria				
All Mix	Dust to	Dust to Binder Ratio (P <sub>0.075</sub> / P <sub>be</sub> )				0.6 - 1.4 <sup>C</sup>			
Types	Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) D					85% N	Min. E		

- **A.** Based on 20 year design traffic.
- ${f B.}$  Volumetric Properties based on specimens compacted to  $N_{des}$  as modified by the Department.
- C. Dust to Binder Ratio  $(P_{0.075} / P_{be})$  for Type S4.75A is 1.0 2.0.
- **D.** NCDOT-T-283 (No Freeze-Thaw cycle required).
- **E.** TSR for Type S4.75A & B25.0C mixes is 80% minimum.

Page 6-19, Table 610-5, BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%), replace with the following:

TABLE 610-5 BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%)						
Mix Type	Mix Type %RBR ≤ 20% 21% ≤ %RBR ≤ 30% %RBR > 30%					
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C, I19.0C, B25.0C	PG 64-22	PG 64-22 <sup>A</sup>	PG 58-28			
S9.5D, OGFC	PG 76-22 <sup>B</sup>	n/a	n/a			

- **A.** If the mix contains any amount of RAS, the virgin binder shall be PG 58-28.
- **B.** Maximum Recycled Binder Replacement (%RBR) is 18% for mixes using PG 76-22 binder.

Page 6-20, Table 610-6, PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-6 PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT				
Asphalt Concrete Mix Type Minimum Surface and Air Temperature				
B25.0C	35°F			
I19.0C	35°F			
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C	40°F <sup>A</sup>			
S9.5D	50°F			

**A.** For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 34-35, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use an MTV for all surface mix regardless of binder grade on Interstate, US Routes, and NC Routes (primary routes) that have 4 or more lanes and median divided.

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 36-38, delete the fourth sentence and replace with the following:

Use MTV for all ramps, loops, Y-line that have 4 or more lanes and are median divided, full width acceleration lanes, full width deceleration lanes, and full width turn lanes that are greater than 1000 feet in length.

Page 6-23, Table 610-7, DENSITY REQUIREMENTS, replace with the following:

TABLE 610-7 DENSITY REQUIREMENTS			
Mix Type  Minimum % G <sub>mm</sub> (Maximum Specific Gravity)			
S4.75A	85.0 <sup>A</sup>		
S9.5B	90.0		
S9.5C, S9.5D, I19.0C, B25.0C	92.0		

**A.** Compaction to the above specified density will be required when the S4.75A mix is applied at a rate of 100 lbs/sy or higher.

Page 6-24, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING, lines 35-36, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Final surface testing is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

Page 6-26, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 29-30, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Areas excluded from testing by the profiler may be tested using a 10-foot straightedge in accordance with Article 610-12.

Page 6-27, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 41-46, delete the eighth and ninth sentence of this paragraph and replace with the following:

Take profiles over the entire length of the final surface travel lane pavement exclusive of structures, approach slabs, paved shoulders, tapers, or other irregular shaped areas of pavement, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Test in accordance with this provision all mainline travel lanes, full width acceleration or deceleration lanes and collector lanes.

Page 6-28, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 1-2, delete these two lines.

Page 6-32, Article 610-16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, replace with the following:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S4.75A	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5B	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5D	Ton

**Page 10-30, Table 1012-1, AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES,** replace with the following:

TABLE 1012-1 AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES <sup>A</sup>						
Mix Type	Coarse Aggregate Angularity <sup>B</sup>	Fine Aggregate Angularity % Minimum	Sand Equivalent % Minimum	Flat and Elongated 5:1 Ratio % Maximum		
Test Method	ASTM D5821	AASHTO T 304	AASHTO T 176	ASTM D4791		
S4.75A; S9.5B	75 / -	40	40	-		
S9.5C; I19.0C; B25.0C	95 / 90	45	45	10		
S9.5D	100 / 100	45	50	10		
OGFC	100 / 100	45	45	10		
UBWC	100 / 85	45	45	10		

**A.** Requirements apply to the design aggregate blend.

#### **PATCHING EXISTING PAVEMENT:**

(1-15-02) (Rev. 3-11-18) 610 SP6 R88R

#### **Description**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that there are areas of existing pavement on this project that will require repair prior to resurfacing. Patch the areas that, in the opinion of the Engineer, need repairing. The areas to be patched will be delineated by the Engineer prior to the Contractor performing repairs.

#### **Materials**

The patching consists of Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, or a combination of base, binder and surface course.

**B.** 95 / 90 denotes that 95% of the coarse aggregate has one fractured face and 90% has 2 or more fractured faces.

#### **Construction Methods**

Remove existing pavement at locations directed by the Engineer in accordance with Section 250 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

Place Asphalt Concrete Base Course, in lifts not exceeding 5.5 inches. Utilize compaction equipment suitable for compacting patches as small as 3.5 feet by 6 feet on each lift. Use an approved compaction pattern to achieve proper compaction. If patched pavement is to be open to traffic for more than 48 hours prior to overlay, use Asphalt Surface Course in the top 1.5 inches of the patch.

Schedule operations so that all areas where pavement has been removed will be repaired on the same day of the pavement removal and all lanes of traffic restored.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Patching Existing Pavement will be measured and paid as the actual number of tons of asphalt plant mix complete in place that has been used to make completed and accepted repairs. The asphalt plant mixed material will be measured by being weighed in trucks on certified platform scales or other certified weighing devices. The above price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including but not limited to removal and disposal of all types of pavement; furnishing and applying tack coat; furnishing, placing, and compacting of asphalt plant mix; furnishing of asphalt binder for the asphalt plant mix; and furnishing scales.

Any provisions included in the contract that provides for adjustments in compensation due to variations in the price of asphalt binder will not be applicable to payment for the work covered by this provision.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitPatching Existing PavementTon

## **AUTOMATED MACHINE GUIDANCE**

(1-2-11) 801 SP8 R01

#### General

This Special Provision contains requirements to be followed if the Contractor elects to use Global Positioning System (GPS) machine control grading and shall be used in conjunction with Section 801 of the *Standard Specifications*. The use of this technology is referenced as Automated Machine Guidance (AMG).

All equipment using AMG shall be able to generate end results that meet the *Standard Specifications*. Perform test sections for each type of work to be completed with AMG to demonstrate that the system has the capability to achieve acceptable results. If acceptable results cannot be achieved, conform to the requirements for conventional stakeout.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all errors resulting from the use of AMG and shall correct deficiencies to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost to the Department.

#### **Submittals**

If the Contractor elects to use AMG, a Digital Terrain Model (DTM) of the design surface and all intermediate surfaces shall be developed and submitted to the Engineer for review.

At least 90 days prior to beginning grading operations, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer an AMG work plan to include, but not limited to, proposed equipment, control software manufacturer and version, types of work to be completed using AMG, project site calibration report, repetitive calibration methods for construction equipment and rover units to be used for the duration of the project, and local GPS base station to be used for broadcasting differential correction data to rover units (this may include the NC Network RTK). All surveys must be tied to existing project control as established by NCDOT.

#### **Inspection**

The Engineer will perform quality assurance checks of all work associated with AMG. If it is determined that work is not being performed in a manner that will assure accurate results, the Engineer may require corrective action at no cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with one GPS rover unit for use during the duration of the contract. The rover will be loaded with the same model that is used with the AMG and have the same capability as rover units used by the Contractor. The rover will be kept in the possession of the Engineer and will be returned to the Contractor upon completion of the contract. Any maintenance or repairs required for the rover will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Formal training of at least 8 hours shall be provided to the Engineer by the Contractor on the use of the proposed AMG system.

#### **Subgrade and Base Controls**

If the Contractor elects to use AMG for fine grading and placement of base or other roadway materials, the GPS shall be supplemented with a laser or robotic total station. Include details of the proposed system in the AMG work plan. In addition, the following requirements apply for the use of AMG for subgrade and base construction.

Provide control points at intervals along the project not to exceed 1,000 feet. The horizontal position of these points shall be determined by static GPS sessions or by traverse connection from the original base line control points. The elevation of these control points shall be established using differential leveling from project benchmarks, forming closed loops where practical. A copy of all new control point information shall be provided to the Engineer prior to construction activities.

Provide control points and conventional survey grade stakes at 500 foot intervals and at critical points such as, but not limited to, PCs, PTs, superelevation transition points, and other critical points as requested by the Engineer.

Provide hubs at the top of the finished subgrade at all hinge points on the cross section at 500 foot intervals. These hubs shall be established using conventional survey methods for use by the Engineer to check the accuracy of construction.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

No direct payment will be made for work required to utilize this provision. All work will be considered incidental to various grading operations.

## REMOVE AND REPLACE 5" CONCRETE ISLANDS

## **Description**

The Contractor shall remove existing asphalt and concrete islands and replace with new 5" concrete islands either keyed in or surface mounted. All work for this item shall be in accordance with Section 852 amended as follows:

Removal and disposal of existing asphalt and/or concrete islands shall be incidental to the item *Remove and Replace 5" Concrete Islands*.

## **Measurement and Payment**

Remove and Replace 5" Concrete Islands will be measured and paid for in square yards of concrete island that has been placed and accepted. Measurement will be made parallel to the bottom surface of the island or median. This work includes but is not limited to removal of existing island, excavation and backfilling, constructing base, furnishing and placing concrete, forming holes for signposts, and constructing and sealing joints.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitRemove and Replace 5" Concrete IslandsSquare Yard

## **REMOVE AND REPLACE 4" CONCRETE PAVED DITCH:**

(10-3-16)

#### **Description**

The Contractor shall remove and replace existing 4" concrete paved ditch as directed by the Engineer. All work for this item shall be in accordance with Section 850 of the 2018 Standard Specifications amended as follows:

SP

Removal and disposal of existing concrete paved ditch shall be incidental to the item *Remove and Replace 4*" *Concrete Paved Ditch*.

## **Measurement and Payment**

Remove and Replace 4" Concrete Paved Ditch will be measured and paid in square yards that is completed and accepted. Longitudinal measurements will be made along the surface of the

pavement at the centerline of the ditch and transverse measurements will be made along the surface of the pavement at right angles to the centerline. No measurement will be made of curtain walls at the beginning or ends of the paved ditches. Such price and payment includes, but is not limited to, providing all materials, removal and disposal of existing 4" concrete paved ditch, excavating and backfilling, forming, placing all concrete, finishing, constructing and sealing joints, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitRemove and Replace 4" Concrete Paved DitchSquare Yard

## **REMOVE AND REPLACE CONCRETE APRON:**

(10-24-16) SP

#### **Description**

This work shall consist of removing and replacing existing concrete aprons at existing drainage structures as directed by the Engineer.

#### **Materials and Construction Methods**

Remove existing concrete aprons as directed by the Engineer. Construct concrete aprons in accordance with Section 840 of the *Standard Specifications*, the details shown in the *Roadway Standard Drawings*, and as directed by the Engineer.

## **Measurement and Payment**

Remove and Replace Concrete Apron at existing drainage structures will be measured and paid per each concrete apron that has been completed and accepted. Work shall include but not be limited to removal of existing damaged apron, construction of and placement of the new concrete apron, backfilling and compacting backfill material, joint material and sealant and seeding and mulching all grass or soil areas disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitRemove and Replace Concrete ApronEach

# REMOVE AND REPLACE 8" X 6" CONCRETE CURB, 1'-6" and 2'-6" CURB AND GUTTER, SHOULDER BERM GUTTER, AND CONCRETE EXPRESSWAY GUTTER: (10-3-16)

## **Description**

The Contractor shall remove and replace existing 8" x 6" concrete curb, 1'-6" curb and gutter, 2'-6" curb and gutter, shoulder berm gutter, and concrete expressway gutter as directed by the Engineer. All work for these items shall be in accordance with Section 846 of the 2018 Standard Specifications amended as follows:

Removal and disposal of existing 8" x 6" concrete curb, 1'-6" curb and gutter, 2'-6" curb and gutter, shoulder berm gutter, and concrete expressway gutter shall be incidental to the items for Remove and Replace Concrete Curb, Remove and Replace Curb and Gutter, Remove and Replace Shoulder Berm Gutter, and Remove and Replace Concrete Expressway Gutter.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Remove and Replace 8" x 6" Concrete Curb will be measured and paid in linear feet, completed and accepted in place, along the surface of the top of the curb. Such price and payment includes, but is not limited to, providing all materials, removal and disposal of existing 8" x 6" concrete curb, excavating and backfilling, forming, placing all concrete, finishing, constructing and sealing joints, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Remove and Replace 2'-6" Curb and Gutter will be measured and paid in linear feet, completed and accepted in place, along the surface of the top of the curb. Such price and payment includes, but is not limited to, providing all materials, removal and disposal of existing 2'-6" concrete curb, excavating and backfilling, forming, placing all concrete, finishing, constructing and sealing joints, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Remove and Replace 1'-6" Curb and Gutter will be measured and paid in linear feet, completed and accepted in place, along the surface of the top of the curb. Such price and payment includes, but is not limited to, providing all materials, removal and disposal of existing 1'-6" concrete curb, excavating and backfilling, forming, placing all concrete, finishing, constructing and sealing joints, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Remove and Replace Shoulder Berm Gutter will be measured and paid in linear feet, completed and accepted in place. Measurement will be made along the surface of the top of the curb. Such price and payment includes, but is not limited to, providing all materials, removal and disposal of existing shoulder berm gutter, excavating and backfilling, forming, placing all concrete, finishing, constructing and sealing joints, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Remove and Replace Concrete Expressway Gutter will be measured and paid in linear feet, completed and accepted in place. Measurement will be made along the surface of the top of the curb. Such price and payment includes, but is not limited to, providing all materials, removal and disposal of existing concrete expressway gutter, excavating and backfilling, forming, placing all concrete, finishing, constructing and sealing joints, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Remove and Replace 8" x 6" Concrete Curb	Linear Feet
Remove and Replace 1' - 6" Curb and Gutter	Linear Feet
Remove and Replace 2' - 6" Curb and Gutter	Linear Feet
Remove and Replace Shoulder Berm Gutter	Linear Feet
Remove and Replace Concrete Expressway Gutter	Linear Feet

## PAINT 1'-6" CURB & GUTTER:

(08-30-18) 1205 SP

#### DESCRIPTION

Paint 1'-6" Curb & Gutter to delineate traffic island borders. Perform work in accordance with Section 1205 of the *Standard Specifications*.

#### **MATERIALS**

#### (A) General

Refer to Division 10.

ItemSectionPavement Markings1087

## (B) Material Qualifications

Use pavement marking materials that are on the NCDOT APL.

#### (C) Performance

Poor performance of pavement marking materials at any site, whether or not related to a specific contract may be grounds for nonacceptance of a product on any project under contract.

#### **CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Use any non-truck mounted pavement marking machine or other approved method to install yellow paint pavement marking lines along the curb face of new 1'-6" curb and gutter that borders raised traffic islands as directed by the engineer.

#### **Paint Application**

Final pavement marking applications of paint shall be placed in two applications of 15 mils wet each. Apply the second application of paint upon sufficient drying time of the first. Each 15 mil application of paint shall consist of drop-on beads applied at a rate to immediately obtain the minimum retroreflective values.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Paint 1'-6" Curb and Gutter will be measured and paid in accordance with Paint Pavement Marking Lines in Section 1205 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitPaint 1'-6" Curb and GutterLinear Foot

#### **ANCHOR GUARDRAIL POST ON BRIDGE DECK:**

(08-28-18) 862 SP

## **Description**

The Contractor shall anchor guardrail posts onto existing bridge decks in accordance with section 420-12 and 420-13 of the 2018 Standard Specifications and the 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing 862.03 at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **Materials**

Refer to Division 10 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

#### **Construction Methods**

Attachment bolt installation shall be in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing 862.03 except that attachment bolts shall be adhesively anchored in accordance with section 420-13 of the 2018 Standard Specifications. Level 2 field testing shall be performed.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Anchor Guardrail Post on Bridge Deck will be measured and paid for in units of each completed and accepted. Work shall include but not be limited to all materials, hardware, labor, tools, and equipment necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitAnchor Guardrail Post on Bridge DeckEach

#### **GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE - TL-3:**

(4-20-04) (Rev. 7-1-17) 862 SP8 R65

#### **Description**

Furnish and install guardrail end units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the 2018 Standard Specifications, and at locations shown in the plans.

#### **Materials**

Furnish guardrail end units listed on the NCDOT <u>Approved Products List</u> at https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/ or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail end unit certifying it meets the requirements of the AASHTO Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail end unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail end unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

#### **Construction Methods**

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the 2018 Standard Specifications and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail end unit.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitGuardrail End Units, Type TL-3Each

## GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS AND TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS:

Guardrail anchor units will be in accordance with the details in the plans and the applicable

Guardrail anchor units will be in accordance with the details in the plans and the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

## Page 8-42, Article 862-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following:

Guardrail Anchor Units, Type \_\_\_ and Temporary Guardrail Anchor Units Type \_\_\_ will be measured and paid as units of each completed and accepted. No separate measurement will be made of any rail, terminal sections, posts, offset blocks, concrete, hardware or any other

components of the completed unit that are within the pay limits shown in the plans for the unit as all such components will be considered to be part of the unit.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type	Each
Temporary Guardrail Anchor Units, Type	Each

## **IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNITS, TYPE TL-3:**

(4-20-04) (Rev. 12-18-18) SP8 R75

#### **Description**

Furnish and install impact attenuator units and any components necessary to connect the impact attenuator units in accordance with the manufacturer's requirement, the details in the plans and at locations shown in the plans.

#### Materials

Furnish impact attenuator units listed on the <u>Approved Products List</u> at <a href="https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/">https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/</a> or approved equal. Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each impact attenuator unit certifying it meets the requirements of the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH-16), Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each impact attenuator unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

No modifications shall be made to the impact attenuator unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

#### **Construction Methods**

If the median width is 40 feet or less, the Contractor shall supply NON-GATING Impact Attenuator Units.

If the median width is greater than 40 feet, the Contractor may use GATING or NON-GATING Impact Attenuator Units.

## **Measurement and Payment**

*Impact Attenuator Unit, Type TL-3* will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per each. Such prices and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision

including, but not limited to, furnishing, installing and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitImpact Attenuator Units, Type TL-3Each

## REMOVE AND REPLACE EXISTING GUARDRAIL:

(10-14-16) SP

#### **Description**

This work shall consist of removing existing guardrail (single faced and double faced) and anchor units. Then install new guardrail and reset or replace the anchor units at the same location.

#### **Construction Methods**

The Contractor shall remove existing guardrail (single faced and double faced) and anchor units in accordance with Section 863 of the *Standard Specifications* and install new proposed guardrail (single faced and double faced) in the same location in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Existing anchor units at locations indicated by the Engineer are to be retained and adjusted to meet the height requirements of the new guardrail.

All guardrail and components which have been removed by the Contractor shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in a timely manner. The Contractor shall fill existing post holes and avoid previous posthole locations when driving new guardrail posts.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Remove and Replace Existing Guardrail will be measured and paid in linear feet of guardrail (single faced and double faced) that has been satisfactorily completed. Such price and payment will include removing existing guardrail, furnishing and erecting posts, offset blocks, rail, miscellaneous hardware and other materials; furnishing and installing additional guardrail posts and additional offset blocks; backfilling; fabrication; welding; galvanizing; and furnishing and installing guardrail delineators; adding dirt to fill existing post holes if applicable and all materials, tools, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment for adjusting the existing anchor units is to be included in the unit price bid for *Remove* and *Replace Existing Guardrail*. Any anchor units damaged by the contractor during removal shall be replaced in kind at no cost to the Department. Any anchor unit which has existing damage or does not meet applicable specifications and cannot be reused will be replaced and paid for in kind at the unit price for anchor units listed in the contract.

Payment will be made under:

## Pay ItemPay UnitRemove and Replace Existing GuardrailLinear Foot

## **REMOVE AND REPLACE METAL FUNNELS:**

(10-3-17)

#### **Description**

This work shall consist of removing and replacing existing metal funnels, pipe, elbows and other materials in accordance with the contract.

#### **Materials**

Refer to Division 10.

Item	Section
Funnel Drain Pipe	1054-2(B)
Funnel Drain Pipe Elbows	1054-2(B)
Funnels	1054-2(A)
Portland Cement Concrete, Class B	1000

Use connector rings with gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations that are designed to form a properly sealed joint and provide circumferential and longitudinal strength sufficient to preserve the alignment and prevent separation of the sections

#### **Construction Methods**

Remove and Replace Metal Funnels at existing locations as directed by the engineer. Work shall include but not be limited to removal and disposal of existing damaged metal funnel, pipe, elbows, concrete, and installation of new metal funnel, funnel drain pipe, funnel drain pipe elbows, and concrete gutter sections. Furnish concrete, install and anchor funnel, and place connector ring with gaskets in accordance with the Roadway Standard Drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations so water will flow freely into it without overflow or leakage. Securely join the funnel drain pipe to the funnel and backfill with sufficient care so that no part of the funnel or funnel drain pipe is displaced or moved out of alignment. Place backfill material in 6" layers and compact to a density comparable to the adjacent undisturbed material.

Construct a temporary construction berm to divert runoff into the funnel until paved ditch, paved berm or curb is constructed.

#### **Measurement and Payment**

Remove and Replace Metal Funnels will be measured and paid in units of each for the actual number of funnels installed and accepted. No separate payment will be made for the concrete and the connector ring with gaskets as such work will be incidental to Metal Funnels.

Remove and Replace 12" Funnel Drain Pipe will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of pipe incorporated into the completed and accepted work. Measurement will be made by counting the number of joints used and multiplying the length of the joint. Where partial joints are used, measurement will be made along the longest length of the partial joint to the nearest 0.1 ft.

Remove and Replace 12" Funnel Drain Pipe Elbows will be measured and paid in units of each for the actual number of elbows installed and accepted.

Such price and payment includes, but is not limited to, metal funnels, funnel drain pipe and elbows, all excavation and backfilling, and construction and maintenance of temporary berms for diversion in accordance with the contract.

Doy Unit

Payment will be made under:

	r ay Omi
Pay Item	
Remove and Replace Metal Funnels	Each
Remove and Replace 12" Funnel Drain Pipe	Linear Foot
Remove and Replace 12" Funnel Drain Pipe Elbows	Each

## STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in General Statute 143C-6-11(c). Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

## STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11) Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

Restricted Noxious Weed	Limitations per Lb. Of Seed	Restricted Noxious Weed	Limitations per Lb. of Seed	
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds	
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds	
Spurred Anoda 4 seeds		Bracted Plantain	54 seeds	
Velvetleaf 4 seeds		Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds	
Morning-glory	8 seeds	eds Broadleaf Dock		
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds	
Wild Radish 12 seeds		Dodder	54 seeds	
Purple Nutsedge 27 seeds		Giant Foxtail	54 seeds	
Yellow Nutsedge 27 seeds		Horsenettle	54 seeds	
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds	
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds	
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds			

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall

not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

#### FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)

Kobe Lespedeza

Bermudagrass

Browntop Millet

Carpetgrass

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

## Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties) Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties) Hard Fescue (all approved varieties) Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass Japanese Millet Crownvetch Reed Canary Grass

Pensacola Bahiagrass Zoysia

Creeping Red Fescue

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

**Barnyard Grass** Big Bluestem Little Bluestem **Bristly Locust** Birdsfoot Trefoil

Indiangrass Orchardgrass

Switchgrass

Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

## **ERRATA**

(10-16-18) (Rev.1-15-19) Z-4

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

#### **Division 6**

Page 6-7, Article 609-1 DESCRIPTION, line 29, replace article number "609-10" with "609-9".

#### **Division 7**

**Page 7-27, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 4,** replace article number "725-1" with "724-4".

**Page 7-28, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 10,** replace article number "725-1" with "725-3".

#### **Division 10**

Page 10-78, Article 1056-4 GEOTEXTILES, TABLE 1056-1, Permittivity, Type 2, replace "Table 6<sup>D</sup>" with "Table 7<sup>D</sup>" and Permittivity, Type 3<sup>B</sup>, replace "Table 7<sup>D</sup>" with "Table 8<sup>D</sup>".

Page 10-162, Article 1080-50 PAINT FOR VERTICAL MARKERS, line 1, replace article number "1080-50" with "1080-10".

Page 10-162, Article 1080-61 EPOXY RESIN FOR REINFORCING STEEL, line 5, replace article number "1080-61" with "1080-11".

Page 10-162, Article 1080-72 ABRASIVE MATERIALS FOR BLAST CLEANING STEEL, line 22, replace article number "1080-72" with "1080-12".

Page 10-163, Article 1080-83 FIELD PERFORMANCE AND SERVICES, line 25, replace article number "1080-83" with "1080-13".

#### **Division 17**

Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 42-44, replace the second sentence with the following:

An example is an installation of a single 1.25 inch HDPE conduit would be paid as:

Directional Drill (1)(1.25") Linear Foot

## PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES

(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, And Other Noxious Weeds)

(3-18-03) (Rev. 12-20-16) Z-04a

## Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

## **Originating in a Quarantined County**

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

#### **Contact**

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <a href="http://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/">http://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/</a> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

#### **Regulated Articles Include**

- 1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
- 2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
- 3. Plant crowns and roots.
- 4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
- 5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
- 6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
- 7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
- 8. Used earth-moving equipment.
- 9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, or other noxious weeds.

#### TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:

(6-28-77)(Rev 6/19/2018)

Z-6

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Replace Article 103-4(B) with the following:

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

## (1) Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

- (a) Compliance with Regulations
  - The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
- (b) Nondiscrimination
  - The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.
- (c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

## (d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts,

Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

## (e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
- (ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

## (f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

## (2) Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

- (a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:
  - 1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.
  - 2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
  - 3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

"The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 US.C. §§

2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award."

- 4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
- 5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
- 6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.
- (b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))
- (c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))
- (d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT's External Discrimination Complaints Process.
  - 1. Applicability

Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.

2. Eligibility

Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.

- 3. Time Limits and Filing Options
  - Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
  - (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
  - (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
  - (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
- ➤ Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
- ➤ US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

## 4. Format for Complaints

Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.

5. Discrimination Complaint Form Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

## 6. Complaint Basis

Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

TABLE 103-1 COMPLAINT BASIS					
Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities		
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. (Executive Order 13166)		
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.			
National Origin (Limited English Proficiency)	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. (Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered)	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese			
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. <i>Note:</i> Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.		
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.		
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990		

Religion (in the context of employment) (Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)	An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious	Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.	Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. (49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123)
Construction	religious group. In practice,		49 U.S.C. 4/125)
	ξ ζ,		
	views. <i>Note:</i> Does not have to		
	be associated with a recognized		
	religious group or church; if an		
	individual sincerely holds to the		
	belief, it is a protected religious		
	practice.		

#### (3) Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- (b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- (c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex):
- (d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;
- (e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- (f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- (g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- (h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- (i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- (j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with

- disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- (k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- (1) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
- (m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).

#### (4) Additional Title VI Assurances

- \*\*The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable
- (a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B) The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

#### (HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]\* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].\*

- (\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)
- (b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

  The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation

(NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

- 1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:
  - (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
- 2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. \*
- 3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*

- (\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)
- (c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

- 1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
- 2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non¬discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. \*
- 3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

## MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS

**Z**-7

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246)

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

## **EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY** AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION

#### **Economic Areas**

#### Area 023 29.7%

Bertie County Camden County Chowan County **Gates County Hertford County** Pasquotank County **Perquimans County** 

#### Area 024 31.7%

**Beaufort County** Carteret County **Craven County Dare County Edgecombe County** Green County Halifax County Hyde County Jones County **Lenoir County** Martin County Nash County Northampton County Pamlico County Pitt County Tyrrell County **Washington County** Wayne County

#### Area 025 23.5%

Wilson County

Columbus County **Duplin County Onslow County** Pender County

Area 026 33.5% Bladen County **Hoke County Richmond County** Robeson County Sampson County **Scotland County** 

## <u>Area 027 24.7%</u>

Chatham County Franklin County **Granville County Harnett County** Johnston County Lee County **Person County** Vance County Warren County

## Area 028 15.5%

Alleghany County Ashe County Caswell County **Davie County Montgomery County** Moore County **Rockingham County Surry County** Watauga County Wilkes County

## <u>Area 029 15.7%</u>

**Alexander County Anson County Burke County** Cabarrus County Caldwell County Catawba County **Cleveland County** Iredell County Lincoln County **Polk County Rowan County Rutherford County Stanly County** 

## <u>Area 0480 8.5%</u>

Buncombe County **Madison County** 

## Area 030 6.3%

**Avery County** Cherokee County Clay County **Graham County Haywood County Henderson County Jackson County** McDowell County **Macon County** Mitchell County **Swain County** 

Transylvania County Yancey County

## **SMSA Areas**

Area 5720 26.6%

Currituck County

Area 9200 20.7%

Brunswick County
New Hanover County

Area 2560 24.2%

**Cumberland County** 

Area 6640 22.8%

Durham County
Orange County
Wake County

Area 1300 16.2% Alamance County Area 3120 16.4%

Davidson County
Forsyth County
Guilford County
Randolph County
Stokes County
Yadkin County

Area 1520 18.3%

Gaston County Mecklenburg County Union County

## Goals for Female

## Participation in Each Trade

(Statewide) 6.9%

#### REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

FHWA - 1273 Electronic Version - May 1, 2012

Z-8

I. General

II. Nondiscrimination

III. Nonsegregated Facilities

IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions

V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions

VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract

VII. Safety: Accident Prevention

VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects

IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act

X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements

XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

#### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

- Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
- A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
- 4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

- 1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
  - a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
  - b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

- "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."
- EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and
  must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility
  to do so.
- 3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
  - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
  - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
  - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
  - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
  - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
- 4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
  - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
  - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
  - c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
- 5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
  - a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
  - The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
  - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
  - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### 6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
- 7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
  - a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
  - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
  - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
- 8. **Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
- 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
  - a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
  - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### 10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
- 11. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
  - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
    - (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
    - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
    - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
  - b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

#### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
  - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
  - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
  - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
  - (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
- 2. Withholding. The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### 3. Payrolls and basic records

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH—347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/ wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.
  - (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
    - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
    - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
    - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
- (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL). Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL). Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
- d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT). Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.
- Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment
  as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
- 8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- 9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### 10. Certification of eligibility.

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

- Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment
  of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to
  work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half
  times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
- 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
- 4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
  - a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees

from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
- 2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
- 5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

#### VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

- In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
- Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry
  to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry
  out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

#### VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

#### IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

- 1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
- That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

#### X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

#### 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the
  certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is
  normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\*\*\*\*

#### 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion - First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
  - (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
  - (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
  - (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
  - (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

#### 2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
- Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*

#### XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
  - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
  - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

# **STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**

# **ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15) Z-10

# **Description**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

#### **Minorities and Women**

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

# **Assigning Training Goals**

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

# **Training Classifications**

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators Office Engineers

Truck Drivers Estimators

Carpenters Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers

Concrete Finishers Mechanics
Pipe Layers Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

# **Records and Reports**

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

#### **Trainee Interviews**

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

## **Trainee Wages**

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

# **Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals**

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

# **Measurement and Payment**

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

# STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION MINIMUM WAGES GENERAL DECISION NC180100 01/05/2018 NC100

Z-100

Date: January 5, 2018

General Decision Number: NC180100 01/5/2018 NC100

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20170100

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

#### **COUNTIES:**

Alexander	Caldwell	Henderson
Buncombe	Catawba	Madison
Burke	Haywood	

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.35 for calendar year 2018 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.35 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract for calendar year 2018. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2) – (60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number

Publication Date 01/05/2018

SUNC2014-002 11/13/2014

	SU	NC2014-002 11/1
	Rates	Fringes
BLASTER	20.93	
CARPENTER	13.48	
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	14.40	
ELECTRICIAN		
Electrician	18.79	2.62
Telecommunications Technician	14.67	1.67
IRONWORKER	12.48	
LABORER		
Asphalt Raker and Spreader	11.76	
Asphalt Screed/Jackman	15.38	.08
Carpenter Tender	10.50	
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher Tender	11.04	
Common or General	11.90	

	Rates	Fringes
Guardrail/Fence Installer	13.09	
Pipelayer	12.87	
Traffic Signal/Lighting Installer	15.33	.22
PAINTER		
Bridge	20.67	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS		
Asphalt Broom Tractor	10.00	
Bulldozer Fine	16.28	
Bulldozer Rough	14.51	
Concrete Grinder/Groover	19.20	
Crane Boom Trucks	18.19	
Crane Other	18.69	
Crane Rough/All-Terrain	19.19	
Drill Operator Rock	15.00	
Drill Operator Structure	21.07	
Excavator Fine	16.02	
Excavator Rough	14.67	
Grader/Blade Fine	19.86	
Grader/Blade Rough	15.12	
Loader 2 Cubic Yards or Less	12.38	
Loader Greater Than 2 Cubic Yards	17.91	
Material Transfer Vehicle (Shuttle Buggy)	15.44	
Mechanic	17.86	
Milling Machine	15.08	
Off-Road Hauler/Water Tanker	11.95	
Oiler/Greaser	15.05	
Pavement Marking Equipment	11.99	
Paver Asphalt	17.84	.08
Paver Concrete	18.20	
Roller Asphalt Breakdown	15.00	.08
Roller Asphalt Finish	16.08	.07
Roller Other	12.51	.03
Scraper Finish	12.86	
Scraper Rough	13.83	
Slip Form Machine	20.38	
Tack Truck/Distributor Operator	14.81	.02
TRUCK DRIVER		
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Greater	13.65	
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Less	12.48	

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence,

sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

# Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

# Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

- 1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:
  - \* an existing published wage determination
  - \* a survey underlying a wage determination
  - \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
  - \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations Wage and Hour Division U. S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

# **TC-1**

I-5890 Buncombe County

# WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL Project Special Provisions Table of Contents

Special Provision	Page	
Work Zone Traffic Control for Interstate/Freeway Resurfacing Projects	TC-2	
Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Signs	TC-14	
Work Zone Presence Lighting	TC-18	
Sequential Flashing Warning Lights	TC-22	



Don A. Parker 4DD48286261841D... 12/12/2018

# WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR INTERSTATE/FREEWAY RESURFACING PROJECTS

# **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

This Provision in intended for Interstate/Freeway Resurfacing projects that are performed at night. In the event, the Day and time Restrictions allow for daytime work activities the Work zone Presence Lighting and Sequential Flashing Lights are to be omitted. However, the Digital Speed Limit Signs will be required as described below.

Maintain traffic in accordance with Divisions 10, 11 and 12 of the 2018 Standard Specifications and the following provisions:

Install Work Zone Advance Warning Signs in accordance with the attached drawing prior to beginning any other work.

When personnel and/or equipment are working on the shoulder adjacent to a divided facility and within 10 feet of an open travel lane, close the nearest open travel lane using Standard Drawing No. 1101.02 of the 2018 Roadway Standard Drawings.

When personnel and/or equipment are working within a lane of travel of a divided facility, close the lane using Standard Drawing No. 1101.02 of the 2018 Roadway Standard Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Conduct the work so that all personnel and/or equipment remain within the closed travel lane. Perform work only when weather and visibility conditions allow safe operations as directed by the Engineer.

#### 1. Time Restrictions for Lane Closure and Road Closure Activities

All lane closure and road closure activities shall be performed in compliance with the Day and Time restrictions listed and defined in this Contract.

Any activities performed outside of these requirements will be subject to the Liquidated Damages unless approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the activity.

The Contractor may place/pre-stage all required signs and traffic control devices necessary for lane closures prior to the closure time as approved by the Engineer. However, flashing arrow boards and changeable message signs shall not indicate lane closure information until 30 minutes or less prior to the installation of the lane closure. Typical pre-staging times are 1 hour for a single lane closure and 2 hours for double and triple lane closures. The travel lane(s) are to be closed at the prescribed times defined in this Contract.

For removal, the lane(s) must be reopened in compliance with the times defined in this Contract. It is acceptable to remove the signs and traffic control devices from the shoulder/staging area after the lane(s) are reopened to traffic.

# 2. Work Zone Speed Limits and Digital Speed Limit Signs (DSLS)

All speed limits are to be ordinanced by the State Traffic Engineer in order to have a lawfully enforceable speed limit; therefore, no speed limit messages/signs shall be installed prior to receiving a signed ordinance. NCDOT has sole authority of the speed limits displayed within the work zone.

The Regional Traffic Engineering Office and the Division Construction Engineer in coordination with the Work Zone Traffic Control Section will provide all Work Zone Speed Limit recommendations based on activities and conditions.

When lane closures are in effect and if ordinanced by the State Traffic Engineer, implement a Work Zone "Variable" Speed Limit Reduction as stated in the ordinance and in accordance with the attached Provision and drawing.

Use Digital Speed Limit Signs (DSLS) to display the work zone speed limit as shown in the attached drawing. The Speed Limit shall be continuously displayed on the digital speed limit signs. (See Attached Provision.)

The Contractor will be responsible for coordinating with the Engineer when the Work Zone Speed Limits are to be changed and will have to seek approval by the Engineer before the Speed Limit is changed.

When the variable speed limit reductions are in effect, cover any existing speed limit signs located within the active work area that conflict with the variable speed limit reduction.

The speed limit shall be returned to the existing speed limit when the lane closure is removed and traffic is returned to the existing pattern.

# 3. Work Zone Presence Lighting and Sequential Flashing Warning Lights

Provide the following for nighttime work activities in accordance with attached drawing and special provisions:

A. Furnish and install Work Zone Presence Lighting to supplement the Contractor's portable construction and equipment lighting for the purpose of alerting motorist to the existence of an active work zone and to encourage compliance with the reduced work zone speed limit. (See attached Provision.)

B. Furnish and install Sequential Flashing Warning Lights on drums used for merging tapers to assist motorist in determining which direction to merge and to decrease late lane merging. (See attached Provision.)

#### 4. Law Enforcement

The Contractor shall provide 2 Law Enforcement Officers for the mainline during lane closure operations and 2 additional Law Enforcement Officers for ramp/loop closures when both operations occur simultaneously.

Use Law Enforcement Officers to assist in the shadowing of workers during the installation and during the removal of lane closures.

# TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL (TTC)

Refer to Standard Drawing No. 1101.02, 1101.11, 1110.01, 1110.02, 1115.01, 1130.01, 1135.01, 1165.01, and 1180.01 of the 2018 Roadway Standard Drawings when closing a lane of travel in a stationary work zone for items such as milling, paving, diamond grinding concrete pavements, minor bridge and approach slab rehabilitation.

Drums are recommended for all lane closure operations occurring at night. However, if skinny drums are used at night, they shall be placed every 20' in the tangent sections of lane closure operations. Skinny drums shall not be used for upstream tapers.

When covering work zone signs, use an opaque material that prevents reading of the sign at night by a driver using high beam headlights. Use material, which does not damage the sign sheeting.

Refer to Standard Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheets 9 and 10 of the 2018 Roadway Standard Drawings for diamond grinding, milling and/or paving of ramps unless otherwise approved to be closed by the Engineer. If approved, see attached drawing for typical placement of devices and signing for the detour route. All items shall be compensated for based on the unit bid price for the respective item.

Refer to Standard Drawing No. 1101.03, sheet 7 of the 2018 Roadway Standard Drawings for a closure of the interstate/freeway with traffic detoured via interchange ramps for items such as minor bridge and approach slab rehabilitation. Use Flaggers or Law Enforcement to direct traffic at ramp terminals as directed by the Engineer.

Refer to Standard Drawing No. 1101.02, sheet 12 or 13 of the 2018 Roadway Standard Drawings for utilizing a Moving Operation for such items as pavement marking and marker placement. A minimum speed of 3 mph shall be maintained at all times with no stops that narrow or close a lane

of travel. If the moving operation is progressing slower than 3 mph at any time, install a lane closure. All traffic control devices for this operation is considered incidental to the pay items for Pavement Marking and Markers.

#### TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

# 1. Project Requirements:

Failure to comply with the following requirements will result in a suspension of all other operations:

- A. Before working on ANY MAP, the Contractor shall submit a written construction sequence for traffic control and construction lighting for ALL MAPS to the Engineer at the first preconstruction meeting and the sequence must be approved before closing a lane of traffic. The Contractor and Engineer will coordinate with the State Work Zone Engineer at 919-814-4937 for additional traffic control guidance as necessary, including any construction activity that requires Portable Concrete Barrier (PCB) or a lane closure that extends beyond a single work period, as determined by the Engineer.
- B. For the placement of Latex Modified Concrete Overlay (LMC-ES) on structure no. 484, 486, 487, 488, and 494, continuous weekend lane closures will be permitted that supersede the lane closure restrictions described in ICT No. 1, but not the Holiday restrictions. (See ICT No. 2)

Use two additional portable changeable message signs for each lane closure to warn of queuing and the potential for stopped traffic as follows:

Install first CMS 5 miles in advance of the lane closure with the following messages (1) SLOW MOVING TRAFFIC (2) 1 MILE AHEAD

Install second CMS 4 miles in advance of the lane closure with the following message (1) SLOW MOVING TRAFFIC (2) BE PREPARED TO STOP

The Contractor shall provide 24 hour per day monitoring of the lane closure and maintain and adjust devices as necessary. This includes but is not limited to relocating the CMS and revising messaging respective to the actual observed queue and turning off the boards during periods of low traffic volume when traffic doesn't queue beyond the first advance warning sign, as directed by the Engineer.

Both CMSs are in addition to the CMS already required by the standard drawing and will be paid for separately from the CMS required by the standard drawing.

C. The maximum "Active Work Area" is a distance of 5 miles. It is defined as the maximum allowable distance for Resurfacing Operations taking place in a single work period.

Therefore, the maximum length of lane closure is 5 miles. However, approval by the Engineer is required before closing more than 2 miles of Interstate to ensure the Contractor has the equipment and labor force to actively pursue the work.

- D. Notify the Engineer 15 consecutive calendar days before resurfacing a bridge or its approaches. Patch and make repairs to bridge surface and its approaches before resurfacing occurs. Coordinate all operations on the bridge and its approaches with the Engineer.
- E. Notify the Engineer 48 hours before resurfacing the areas of existing pavement that require patching. Patch these areas before resurfacing occurs. Allow full depth asphalt patching to cool to the point of supporting traffic without displacement or rutting before reopening closed lane. Coordinate the resurfacing operations of the patched areas with the Engineer.
- F. Notify the Engineer 48 hours before milling or resurfacing will interfere with the existing Signal Loops. Loops may need to be placed in milled surface before resurfacing occurs. Coordinate all signal loop operations with the Engineer.
- G. Obtain written approval of the Engineer before working in more than one location or setting up additional lane closures.
- H. The Contractor on this and any adjacent projects, or subcontractors working within this project shall coordinate lane closure location, type, and direction with the Engineer to best maintain lane continuity through the limits of this and adjacent projects.
- I. Operate equipment and conduct operations in the same direction as the flow of traffic. Maintain vehicular access in accordance with Article 1101-05 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.
- J. Provide appropriate construction lighting in accordance with Section 1413 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.
- K. Contractor shall diamond grind, mill and pave lanes in an order such that water shall not accumulate.

# 2. Paving Lift Requirements and Time Limitations:

Failure to comply with the following requirements will result in a suspension of all other operations until all lanes of traffic are brought to the same station and elevation:

# Paving Overlays and Lifts up to 3"

A. For surface course paving lifts of 2.0" or less, the Contractor shall conduct his paving operations such that the following conditions are met.

Once paving begins in any lane, the Contractor will be permitted to pave as far as the work operations allow (up to 5 miles) for the initial paving period. In the next days' paving operation, not to exceed 72 hours, bring the adjacent lane to the same station and elevation. At the end of the work day, any uneven lane conditions shall be signed with an "UNEVEN PAVEMENT/NEXT XX MILES" on the portable changeable message signs and portable "UNEVEN PAVEMENT" signs (dual mounted) 1,000' in advance of the uneven pavement and every ½ miles thereafter along the uneven portion of roadway. Once mitigated, all portable "UNEVEN PAVEMENT" signs shall be removed.

For Open Graded Surface Mixes, "UNEVEN PAVEMENT" signs are not required.

B. For 3" surface course mixes, place in two paving lifts of 1 ½" each unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Conditions for uneven travel lanes same as described above.

# Paving Lifts Greater than 3"

For all other paving lifts greater than 3", bring all newly resurfaced lanes to the same station and elevation by the end of each work day unless the Contractor utilizes the notched wedge paving methods as described below:

- A. Any paving lift greater than 3" shall be mitigated by having an approved wedge apparatus on the paver that shapes the edge 1" vertically and the remaining at a maximum slope steepness of 2:1. The maximum paving lift allowed to use this method is 3".
- B. At the end of the work day, the Contractor shall place portable "UNEVEN PAVEMENT" signs in advance of the uneven pavement and spaced every ½ mile along the section of uneven pavement. Once mitigated, all portable "UNEVEN PAVEMENT" signs shall be removed.
- C. In the next day's paving operation and not to exceed 72 hours, the Contractor shall bring up the adjacent lane to the same station and elevation before any further paving takes place on the project.

# Milling Operations (Does Not Apply to Fine Milling)

Conduct milling operations so that any milled pavement is paved back by the end of each work day.

A milled/grooved surface shall not be re-opened to traffic except in cases where inclement weather or mechanical failure prevents the paving back of the lane by the end of the work day.

If milled areas are not paved back within the same work period due to inclement weather or mechanical failure, the Contractor is to furnish and install portable signs to warn drivers of the

conditions. The signs include "Grooved Pavement" (W8-15) w/ Motorcycle Plaque mounted below, and "Uneven Lanes" (W8-11). These are to be dual indicated where lateral clearance can be obtained within the median areas. Install the "Grooved Pavement" (W8-15) w/ Motorcycle Plaque 1500' in advance of the milled area. Install the "Uneven Lanes" (W8-11) 500' in advance of the milled area. Alternate these signs every ½ mile. Once mitigated, all portable signs are to be removed.

Slope the pavement at the beginning and ending of the daily milling operation as directed by the Engineer. Sweep and remove all milled material from the roadway as soon as the daily milling operation is completed. Remove any existing pavement adjacent to the milled area that has been damaged and replace with patch material as directed by the Engineer.

# Fine Milling / Microsurfacing Operations (Depths less than 1")

For fine milling operations less than 1", paving is not required in the same work period. The paving of the fine milled area is to be conducted within the next work period and not to exceed 72 hours. No advance warning signs are needed for the conditions. However, pavement markings are required by the end of each work day.

# 3. Temporary Pavement Markings:

Review and record the existing pavement markings and markers before obliteration. Re-establish the new pavement markings and markers using the record of existing markings in conjunction with the 2018 Roadway Standard Drawings unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Submit the record of the existing pavement markings seven calendar days before the obliteration of any pavement markings.

Obliterated pavement markings shall be replaced by the end of each workday's operation. Interim paint may be used to comply with time limitations if final pavement markings cannot be placed except for milled surfaces or diamond ground surfaces. Final markings shall be placed within 30 days in accordance with Section 1205-4 and Section 1205-5. For milled surfaces, temporary pavement markings shall be used in accordance with Section 1205-8(C). There will be no direct payment for interim paint. Temporary paint will be paid for at the contract unit price.

For concrete surfaces that have been diamond ground as a surface treatment, 4" temporary paint shall be used in accordance with Section 1205-8(C). Upon completion of all diamond grinding operations, 4" line removal shall be used to remove 100% of the 4" temporary paint on the final concrete surface by grinding method only. Use an acceptable method to grind ridges smooth only where pavement markings will be installed prior to placing final pavement marking material. This method shall also be used in the area of the black contrast for surface preparation. Payment for line removal will be made in accordance with Section 1205-10.

For project winterization, install temporary paint markings in accordance with Section 1205-8(C) of the 2018 Standard Specifications. Use 4" lane, edge, and center lines and 8" gore lines. Compensation for this work shall be made in accordance with Section 1205-10 except that no payment will be made if paving is completed more than 30 days before the written notification by the Department that winterization is required.

# 4. Work Zone Signing:

## A. Description

Install advance/general warning work zone signs according to the attached drawings prior to beginning work on I-40.

Refer to Standard Drawing No. 1101.01 for advance warning work zone signs on -Y- line underpasses.

For paving overlays of 3" or greater that create a drop-off adjacent to the median shoulder, install "LOW/SOFT SHOULDER" (SP 13107) signs on the median shoulder. Place initially at the construction limits, and then space 1 mile thereafter. No signing required for the outside shoulder.

Install and maintain signing in accordance with the Divisions 11 and 12 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

#### **B.** Installation

All stationary Advance/General warning work zone signs require notification to existing Utility owners per Article 105-8 of the 2018 Standard Specifications and Special Provision SP1 G115 within 3 to 12 full working days prior to installation.

Install all Advance/General warning work zone signs before beginning work on a particular map. If signs are installed more than seven (7) calendar days prior to the beginning of work on a particular map, cover the signs until the work begins. Install each work zone Advance/General warning sign separately and not on the same post or stand with any other sign except where an advisory speed plate or directional arrow is used.

All sign locations to be verified by the Engineer prior to installation. Once the signs have been installed and accepted, any sign relocations requested by the Department will be compensated in accordance with Article 104-7. Any additional signs other than the ones required in this provision or attached drawings will be compensated in accordance with Article 104-7.

If there is a period of construction inactivity longer than 14 calendar days, remove or cover advance/general warning work zone signs. Uncover advance/general warning work zone signs no more than 7 calendar days before work resumes.

All other operations may be suspended upon failure to comply with the above requirements. Such suspended operations would not be resumed until the above requirements are fulfilled.

## C. Sign Removal

Once Maps on the Project are substantially completed, it is acceptable to remove the Stationary Work Zone Signs on those Maps in lieu of waiting until all of the Maps are completed on the Project. A Map is substantially complete when the resurfacing operations are completed and the shoulders are brought up to the same elevation as the proposed pavement and when temporary pavement markings (paint) are installed along the centerline and edge lines as well as the ramps and loops. The final pavement markings (Thermoplastic or Polyurea) and/or markers do not have to be installed for the Map to be considered substantially complete. Final Pavement Markings/Markers are installed with portable signing and changeable message signs according to Roadway Standard Drawing 1101.02, sheet 13. Any remaining punch list items requiring traffic control are to be completed with portable work zone signing with compensation covered in the Contract Unit price for price for the required Traffic Control items.

Stationary Work Zone Sign removal is a condition of final project acceptance.

#### D. Lane Closure Work Zone Signs

Install any required lane closure signing needed during the life of the project in accordance with the Standard Drawing No. 1101.02, 1101.11 and 1110.02 of the 2018 Roadway Standard Drawings.

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Stationary Work Zone Signs will be measured and paid as the actual number of square feet satisfactorily installed at each location and accepted by the Engineer.

Refer to the respective Sections of Division 11 and 12 of the 2018 Standard Specifications or the attached Special Provisions for the satisfactory installation and removal of lane closures and temporary pavement markings and markers.

Measurement for Lane Closures is the actual number of stationary lane closures satisfactorily installed on I-40 and US 70 EB for paving and all other required operations as shown in Roadway

Standard Drawing 1101.02, sheets 4, 5, 6, 8, 9 & 10. All labor, traffic control devices, including portable changeable message sign(s), and signing for lane closures as shown in these Roadway Standard Drawings are paid under this item.

Lane Closures will be measured and paid at the Contractor's unit price for Lane Closure on a per each basis. In the event a dual or triple lane closure is required, they will be measured individually and paid on a per each basis. The ramp lane closures shown in Roadway Standard Drawing 1101.02, sheets 9 & 10, are considered part of the mainline lane closure and will not be measured or paid separately.

Measurement for Ramp/Loop Closures is the actual number of total ramp/loop closures and detours satisfactorily installed for ramp/loop paving and all other required operations as shown on the Short Term Closure and Detour of Interstate/Freeway Ramps detail drawing. All labor, traffic control devices and signing required for re-routing traffic as shown on the Short Term Closure and Detour of Interstate/Freeway Ramps detail drawing are paid under this item.

Ramp/Loop Closures will be measured and paid at the Contractor's unit price for Ramp/Loop Closures on a per each basis. In the event two separate ramps are closed at the same time, they will be measured individually and paid on a per each basis.

Measurement and payment for paint pavement marking lines, paint pavement marking symbols, removal of pavement marking lines will be according to Section 1250-10.

Measurement and payment for law enforcement will be made and paid as the actual number of hours each Law Enforcement Officer provides during the life of the project as approved by the Engineer.

Digital Speed Limit Signs, Sequential Flashing Warning Lights, and Work Zone Presence Lighting are paid separately.

Work Zone Signs (Portable), Cones, and Flaggers for flagging operations on 2L2W underpasses are paid separately and in accordance with Section 1110, 1135, and 1150 respectively.

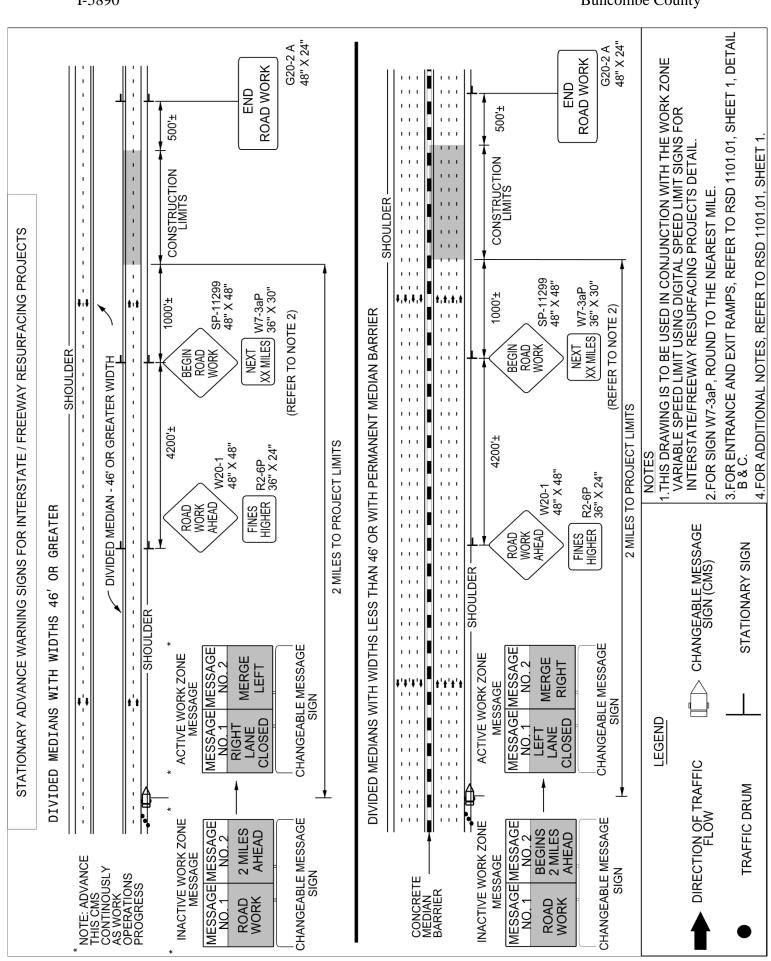
Portable changeable message signs used in addition to that required by the Roadway Standard 1101.02 for the purpose of queue warning are paid separately and in accordance with Section 1120.

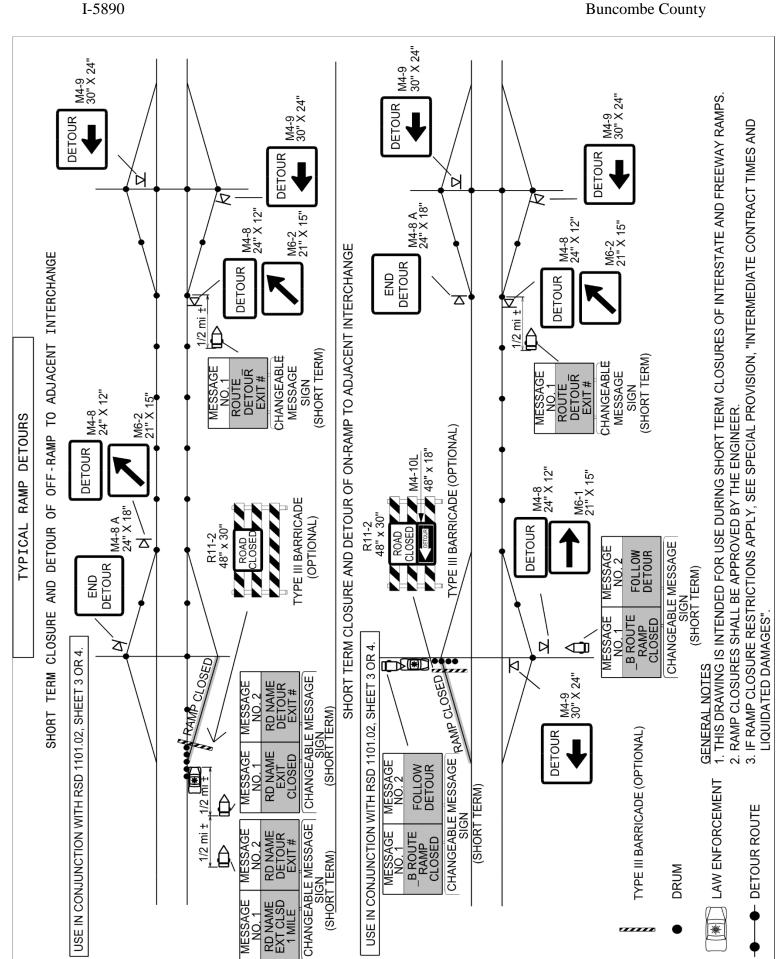
Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Work Zone Signs (Stationary)	SF
Work Zone Signs (Portable)	SF

# **TC-12**

I-5890	Buncombe County
Lane Closure	EA
Ramp/Loop Closure	EA
Cones	EA
Flagger	DAY
Portable Changeable Message Sign	EA
Paint Pavement Marking Lines (")	LF
Paint Pavement Marking Symbols	EA
Removal of Pavement Marking Lines (")	LF
Law Enforcement	HR





### WORK ZONE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS:

(10/08/2016)

# **Description**

Furnish and install Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Signs on interstates and freeways with speed limits greater than 55 MPH and or facilities that have significant traffic volumes and impacts. These signs are regulatory speed limit signs with LED displays for the speed limit numbers. The purpose of Digital Speed Limit signs is to easily change work zone speed limits between activities that necessitate the need for a lower speed limit and the ones that do not.

#### **Materials**

Digital Speed Limit Signs shall be a minimum 36" wide x 48" high. The speed limit sign (R2-1) shall be black on white with high intensity white prismatic sheeting.

The Digital Speed Limit sign shall be mounted such that the bottom of the sign is 7' above roadway.

The LED panel shall be a minimum of 18" wide x 28" high. The display on the LED panel shall be amber or white.

The LED numbers shall have a minimum 5 wide by 7 high pixel array with a minimum height of 18".

The LED panel shall have auto brightness/dimming capability.

The black on orange "WORK ZONE" sign shall be mounted above the Speed Limit sign. It shall be 36" wide x 24" high with high intensity prismatic orange sheeting.

The black on white "\$250 FINE" sign shall be mounted below the Speed Limit sign. It shall be 36" wide x 24" high with high intensity prismatic white sheeting.

All digital speed limit systems shall have operational software and wireless communications that allows for remote operation and data monitoring. It shall be configured to allow access by the Engineer or his designee to change each sign independently or change the speed limit on all signs at once from a PC, tablet or cellular phone application.

Digital Speed Limit Signs may be trailer mounted or stationary mounted. The unit shall be Solar powered and have the ability to operate continuously. It shall be supplemented with a battery backup system which includes a 110/120 VAC powered on-board charging system.

The batteries, when fully charged; shall be capable of powering the display for 20 continuous days with no solar power. The unit shall be capable of being powered by standard 110/120 VAC power source.

Store the battery bank and charging system in a lockable, weather and vandal resistant box.

# **Optional Equipment/Capabilities**

Work Zone Digital Speed Limit systems may include speed data collection. If provided, this information is to be available in a spreadsheet format and accessed remotely from a secure cloud location.

The Work Zone Digital Speed Limit systems may have radar equipment to detect approaching speeds.

The Work Zone Digital Speed Limit systems may have flashing beacons. If used, the beacons are to be 12" diameter LED circular yellow. They may be mounted either above, beside or below the sign assemblies and are to be centered horizontally. If used, the beacons shall alternately flash at rates not less than 50 or more than 60 times per minute.

All Work Zone Digital Speed Limit equipment shall be on the NCDOT Work Zone Traffic Control Approved Products List.

#### **Construction Methods**

The Speed Limit shall be continuously displayed on the signs. The speed limits are the sole authority of the NCDOT. All speed limits are to be ordinanced by the State Traffic Engineer in order to have a lawfully enforceable speed limit.

The Regional Traffic Engineering Office and the Division Construction Engineer in coordination with the Work Zone Traffic Control Section will provide all Work Zone Speed Limit recommendations based on activities and conditions.

The Contractor will be responsible for coordinating with the Engineer when the Work Zone Speed Limits are to be changed and will have to seek approval by the Engineer or his designee before the Speed Limit is changed.

If the system has radar equipment and flashing beacons, the Digital Speed Limit systems shall have beacons activated when the "55 MPH" speed limit is being displayed. At all other speed limit displays (60 MPH, 65 MPH, 70 MPH), the beacons are not to be automatically activated until approaching speeds are detected to be 7 MPH or higher above the posted speed limit.

Whenever possible, each trailer mounted unit shall be placed on the paved shoulder and shall have the capability of being leveled.

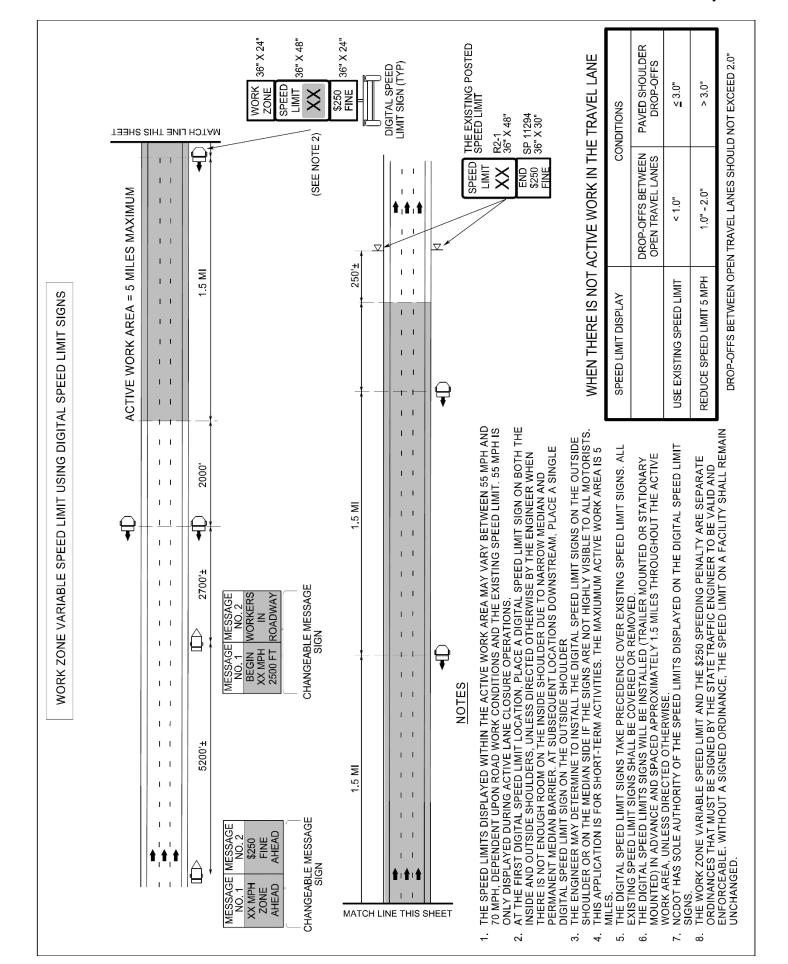
#### **Measurement and Payment**

The measurement for the Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Signs is made according to the number of Work Zone Digital Speed Limit signs required per the spacing requirements according to the attached drawing. Payment will be made for the maximum number of Work Zone Digital Speed

Limit signs satisfactorily installed and properly functioning at any one time during the life of the project.

This includes all materials and labor to install, maintain and remove all the Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Units.

Pay ItemPay UnitWork Zone Digital Speed Limit SignsEach



# **WORK ZONE PRESENCE LIGHTING:**

(05/31/18)

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install Work Zone Presence Lighting to supplement the Contractor's construction/task (Portable Construction Lighting) and equipment lighting during nightly work activities on high speed (greater than 55 MPH) facilities and/or facilities that have significant traffic volumes and impacts. The purpose of Work Zone Presence Lighting is to alert the motorist to the existence of an active work zone, improve worker visibility, and to assist in compliance of the work zone speed limit by providing lighting throughout the length of the lane closure.

#### **MATERIALS**

Anti-glare lighting systems are required. Work Zone Presence Lighting is in addition to the Contractors' Portable Construction Lighting. Work Zone Presence Lighting shall be installed in accordance with the attached detail and Manufacturer's recommendations.

All Work Zone Presence Lighting shall be supplied with a power source to provide the light output as described in the chart below.

Each light unit shall be capable of providing a minimum of 14,000 lumens illuminating a minimum area of approximately 3,000 square feet. The light shall be capable of being elevated to a height of 14 feet above the pavement.

Each light unit support base or mounting stand shall have the capability of being leveled.

Provide Work Zone Presence Lighting listed on the NCDOT APL.

#### **CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

The purpose of Work Zone Presence Lighting is to illuminate areas of the lane closure where construction/task lights are not located. Typical use is during lane closures for resurfacing and milling operations in locations where the pavement is being prepped for paving or milling, as well as where these operations have passed through that involve remaining work items such as rolling, coring/inspecting, shoulder and striping activities.

In addition, Work Zone Presence Lighting is permitted to be installed after the necessary traffic control has been installed for the lane closure(s). Once the lane(s) is closed and the Contractor's operations have begun, the Work Zone Presence Lights can be installed according to the installation locations below.

At the end of the work night, the Work Zone Presence Lights may be removed, up to 1 hour, before the lane closure(s) is removed or removed after the lane(s) has been reopened since the lights are located outside of the travel lanes and do not give any misinformation to the traveling public.

Immediately replace any lighting unit that is not operational.

#### **Installation Locations**

#### 1. Standard Lane Closure Lengths of 2 miles or less

Position #1: Initially, place the work zone presence lighting starting 1 mile downstream of the merge taper and continue until the end of the lane closure. See attached detail-Position #1.

Position #2: Once paving operations progress to the point where the construction/task lighting has to be relocated to finish paving for the night, the Work Zone Presence Lighting shall be relocated to the beginning of the lane closure. See Attached Drawing-Position #2.

# 2. Lane Closures exceeding 2 miles (Must be approved by the Engineer)

Single Work Operations: If the lane closure is longer than 2 miles within a single work operation, begin installing the work zone presence lighting at the halfway point of the lane closure length and continue placing the lights until the end of the lane closure. Same procedure for relocation shall be followed as described above.

## 3. Multiple Work Operations exceeding 2 miles (Must be approved by the Engineer)

If the lane closure is longer than 2 miles and 2 separate operations are working concurrently, treat as 2 separate locations. The Work Zone Presence Lights are installed at the halfway point in each operation. The lights in the 1<sup>st</sup> operation will end where the 2<sup>nd</sup> operation begins. The lights in the 2<sup>nd</sup> operation will terminate with the end of the lane closure. Same procedure for relocation shall be followed as described above.

# **Lighting Unit Installation Requirements**

The lighting units shall be installed inside the lane closure as shown on the attached detail and spaced according to the chart below:

#### SPACING CHART

Light Output (Lumens)	Illuminated Fixture Area-Minimum (Square Feet)	Maximum Spacing (Feet)	Light Units (Per Mile)
14,000 to 35,000	4'	750'	7
35,001 to 59,999	5'	1,000'	5
60,000 and above	6' or greater	1,320	4

Whenever possible, each light unit shall be placed on the 10' paved shoulder according to the above spacing based on the amount of light output for each unit.

Each light unit shall be installed and moved as necessary to allow for efficient paving operations to take place as well as to not interfere with the Contractor's ability to light the work area. At no time shall Work Zone Presence Lighting be located in the same area as the Contractor's construction/task lighting or conflict with his work operations.

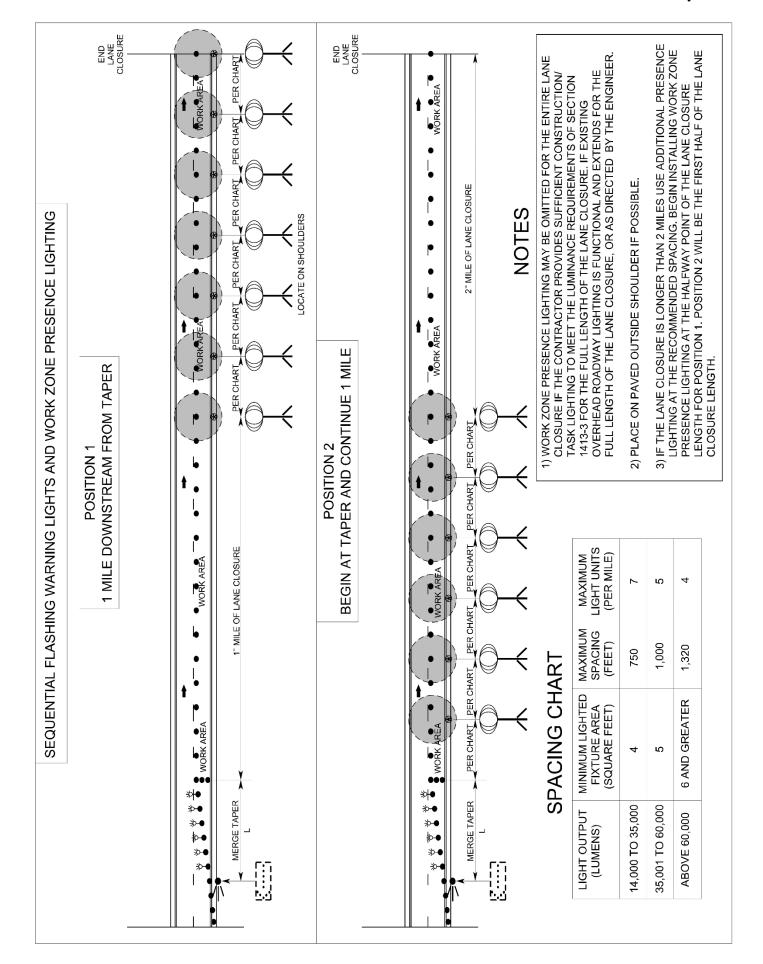
If the Contractor provides sufficient construction/task lighting to meet the luminance requirements of Section 1413-3 for the full length of the lane closure or if sufficient existing overhead lighting is present, Work Zone Presence Lighting may be eliminated as directed by the Engineer.

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Work Zone Presence Lighting will be measured and paid as the maximum number of lighting units satisfactorily placed, accepted by the Engineer, and in use at any one time during the life of the project.

Relocation, replacement, repair, removal, and maintenance of Work Zone Presence Lighting units will be incidental to the work of this section. No measurement or separate payment will be made for power generators, batteries, or other power supply devices.

Pay ItemPay UnitWork Zone Presence LightingEach



# **SEQUENTIAL FLASHING WARNING LIGHTS:**

(10/08/2016)

# **Description**

Furnish and install Sequential Flashing Warning Lights on drums used for merging tapers during nightly work activities on interstates and freeways with speed limits greater than 55 MPH and or facilities that have significant traffic volumes.

The purpose of these lights is to assist the motorist in determining which direction to merge when approaching a lane closure. It's also designed to reduce the number of late merges resulting in devices being struck and having to be reset to maintain positive guidance at the merge point. The successive flashing of the lights shall occur from the upstream end of the merging taper to the downstream end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path.

#### **Materials**

The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall meet all of the requirements for warning lights within the current edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

Each light unit shall be capable of operating fully and continuously for a minimum of 200 hours when equipped with a standard battery set.

Each light in the sequence shall be flashed at a rate of not less than 55 times per minute and not more than 75 times per minute. The flash rate and flash duration shall be consistent throughout the sequence.

Supply a Type 3 Certification (Independent Test Lab results) documenting all actual test results for the specified parameters contained in the Institute of Transportation Engineer's (ITE's) *Purchase Specification for Flashing and Steady Burn Warning Lights*. The laboratory shall also identify all manufacturer codes and part numbers for the incandescent lamp or LED clusters, lenses, battery, and circuitry, and the total width of the light with the battery in place. The complete assembly shall be certified as crashworthy when firmly affixed to the channelizing device.

All Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall be on the NCDOT Work Zone Traffic Control Approved Products List.

#### **Construction Methods**

Sequential Flashing Warning Lights are to be used for night time lane closures.

These lights shall flash sequentially beginning with the first light and continuing until the final light.

The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall automatically flash in sequence when placed on the drums that form the merging taper.

The number of lights used in the drum taper shall equal the number of drums used in the taper.

Drums are the only channelizing device allowed to mount sequential flashing warning lights.

The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall be weather independent and visual obstructions shall not interfere with the operation of the lights.

The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall automatically sequence when placed in line in an open area with a distance between lights of 10 to 100 feet. A 10 foot stagger in the line of lights shall have no adverse effect on the operation of the lights.

If one light fails, the flashing sequence shall continue. If more than 1 light fails, all of the lights are to be automatically turned to the "off" mode. Non-sequential flashing is prohibited.

When lane closures are not in effect, the Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall be deactivated.

# **Measurement and Payment**

Sequential Flashing Warning Lights will be measured and paid as the maximum number of sequential flashing warning lights satisfactorily installed and properly functioning at any one time during the life of the project.

This includes all materials and labor to install, maintain and remove all the Sequential Flashing Warning Lights.

Pay ItemPay UnitSequential Flashing Warning LightsEach

## **STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:**

(3-11-16) S-4

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 1, 2016 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

## **SEEDING AND MULCHING:**

(WestEd)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

#### Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1		May 1 - Sep	tember 1
20#	Kentucky Bluegrass	20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue	75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1		<b>May 1 - S</b>	May 1 - September 1	
100#	Tall Fescue	100#	Tall Fescue	
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass	15#	Kentucky Bluegrass	
30#	Hard Fescue	30#	Hard Fescue	
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet	
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer	
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone	

# Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Scorpion
2 <sup>nd</sup> Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Serengeti
3 <sup>rd</sup> Millennium	Evergreen 2		Shelby
Apache III	Falcon IV	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Avenger	Falcon NG	Legitimate	Signia
Barlexas	Falcon V	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas II	Faith	LSD	Sliverstar
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Barrera	Festnova	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrington	Fidelity	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Monet	Solara
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ninja 2	Speedway
Bingo	Firebird	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Blackwatch	Firenza	Padre	Taccoa
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Patagonia	Tanzania
Bonsai	Focus	Pedigree	Trio
Braveheart	Forte	Picasso	Tahoe II
Bravo	Garrison	Piedmont	Talladega
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Plantation	Tarheel
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Catalyst	Grande 3	Prospect	Titan ltd
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Quest	Tracer
Chipper	Gremlin	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Corgi	Guardian 41	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Regenerate	Ultimate
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rendition	Venture
Davinci	Hunter	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Desire	Inferno	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Dominion	Innovator	Reunion	Watchdog
Dynamic	Integrity	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	RNP	Xtremegreen
Endeavor	Jamboree	Rocket	

## Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

4-Season	Blue Velvet	Gladstone	Quantum Leap
Alexa II	Blueberry	Granite	Rambo
America	Boomerang	Hampton	Rhapsody
Apollo	Brilliant	Harmonie	Rhythm
Arcadia	Cabernet	Impact	Rita
Aries	Champagne	Jefferson	Royce
Armada	Champlain	Juliet	Rubicon
Arrow	Chicago II	Jump Start	Rugby II
Arrowhead	Corsair	Keeneland	Shiraz
Aura	Courtyard	Langara	Showcase
Avid	Delight	Liberator	Skye
Award	Diva	Madison	Solar Eclipse
Awesome	Dynamo	Mercury	Sonoma
Bandera	Eagleton	Midnight	Sorbonne
Barduke	Emblem	Midnight II	Starburst
Barnique	Empire	Moon Shadow	Sudden Impact
Baroness	Envicta	Moonlight SLT	Total Eclipse
Barrister	Everest	Mystere	Touche
Barvette HGT	Everglade	Nu Destiny	Tsunami
Bedazzled	Excursion	NuChicago	Unique
Belissimo	Freedom II	NuGlade	Valor
Bewitched	Freedom III	Odyssey	Voyager II
Beyond	Front Page	Perfection	Washington
Blacksburg II	Futurity	Pinot	Zinfandel
Blackstone	Gaelic	Princeton 105	
Blue Note	Ginney II	Prosperity	
	Approved Hard	d Fescue Cultivars:	
Aurora II	Eureka II	Oxford	Scaldis II

Aurora II	Eureka II	Oxford	Scaldis II
Aurora Gold	Firefly	Reliant II	Spartan II
Berkshire	Granite	Reliant IV	Stonehenge
Bighorn GT	Heron	Rescue 911	
Chariot	Nordic	Rhino	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza and 15# Crown Vetch January 1 - December 31.

The Crown Vetch Seed should be double inoculated if applied with a hand seeder. Four times the normal rate of inoculant should be used if applied with a hydroseeder. If a fertilizer-seed slurry is used, the required limestone should also be included to prevent fertilizer acidity from killing the inoculant bacteria. Caution should be used to keep the inoculant below 80° F to prevent harm to the bacteria. The rates and grades of fertilizer and limestone shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

## **RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:**

## **Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

#### **Construction Methods**

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

## **Measurement and Payment**

*Response for Erosion Control* will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Response for Erosion Control
Each

## **IMPERVIOUS DIKE:**

## **Description**

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed.

#### **Materials**

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

## **Measurement and Payment**

*Impervious Dike* will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Impervious Dike
Linear Foot

#### **CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:**

(12-05-16)

## **Description**

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids,

so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete waste water.

#### **Materials**

ItemSectionTemporary Silt Fence1605

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil think geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

#### **Construction Methods**

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words "Concrete Washout" in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel. Install safety fence as directed for visibility to construction traffic.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp\_chief\_eng/roadside/soil\_water/details/

Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.

The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

#### Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

## **Measurement and Payment**

Concrete Washout Structure will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details are approved then those details will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the Standard Specifications.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Pay Unit

Concrete Washout Structure

Each

## **TEMPORARY PIPE FOR DITCH REPAIR:**

## **Description**

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing any and all temporary pipe used on this project in conjunction with the ditch repair.

#### **Construction Methods**

The Contractor shall install temporary pipe in locations shown on the plans in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The temporary pipe shall provide a passageway for the stream through the work-site.

## **Measurement and Payment**

24" Temporary Pipe will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot of temporary pipe approved by the Engineer and measured in place from end to end. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including but not limited

to furnishing all materials required for installation, construction, maintenance, and removal of temporary pipe.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay Unit24" Temporary PipeLinear Foot

# **Project Special Provisions Structures**

Special Provision		Page
Scope of Work		BP-3
LMC Overlay Surface Preparation	(SPECIAL)	BP-3
Latex Modified Concrete – Early Strength	(SPECIAL)	BP-11
Silane Deck Treatment	(SPECIAL)	BP-15
Bridge Joint Demolition	(SPECIAL)	BP-21
Concrete Work for Joint Replacement	(SPECIAL)	BP-22
Concrete for Deck Repair	(SPECIAL)	BP-26
Volumetric Mixer	(SPECIAL)	BP-27
Foam Joint Seals for Preservation	(SPECIAL)	BP-29
Elastomeric Concrete for Preservation	(SPECIAL)	BP-33
Epoxy Resin Injection	(12-05-12)	BP-35
Shotcrete Repairs	(SPECIAL)	BP-39
Concrete Repairs	(SPECIAL)	BP-43
Falsework and Formwork	(04-05-12)	BP-46
Submittal of Working Drawings	(06-28-17)	BP-52
Crane Safety	(08-15-05)	BP-58
Grout for Structures	(12-01-17)	BP-59
Epoxy Coating and Debris Removal	(SPECIAL)	BP-60
Beam Repair	(SPECIAL)	BP-61
Bolted Beam Repair	(SPECIAL)	BP-61
Bridge Jacking	(SPECIAL)	BP-64
Steel Keeper Angle Assembly	(SPECIAL)	BP-65
Spot Painting of Steel Structure Repair Areas	(SPECIAL)	BP-66

Painting Existing Weathering Steel Structure	(SPECIAL)	BP-79
Painting Existing Structure	(SPECIAL)	BP-93
Expansion Joint Seals for Preservation	(SPECIAL)	BP-107
Remove and Reset Bearings	(SPECIAL)	BP-112
Railroad Site Data	(SPECIAL)	BP-113
Special Provisions for Protection of Railway Interest	(SPECIAL)	BP-113



#### **SCOPE OF WORK**

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials to overlay the existing bridge decks with latex modified concrete overlay — early strength, joint repairs, complete substructure repairs, spot painting of steel structure repair areas, painting existing weathering steel, and painting existing structure as directed in the plans. Work includes: existing bridge deck surface preparation, milling existing bridge deck, removing bridge deck concrete using hydro-demolition, and scarification methods, overlaying the prepared bridge deck with latex modified concrete overlay — early strength, replacing joints, disposal of waste material, grooving bridge deck, pavement markings, substructure repairs using concrete, shotcrete, and epoxy resin injection, remove and reset bearings, epoxy coating and debris removal on the tops of the interior bent caps, containment and disposal of the existing paint system; beam repairs, preparation of the surface to be painted and applying the new paint system; seeding and mulching all grassed areas disturbed; and all incidental items necessary to complete the project as specified and shown on the plans.

Work will be performed on the existing bridges at the following locations:

```
Buncombe County Bridge #484 – I-40 over Dennis Street (SR 2856)
```

Buncombe County Bridge #486 – I-40 EBL over Lytle Cove Road (SR 2724)

Buncombe County Bridge #487 – I-40 WLB over Lytle Cove Road (SR 2724)

Buncombe County Bridge #488 – I-40 over Blue Ridge Road (SR 2500)

Buncombe County Bridge #494 – I-40 over US 70, NSRR, and Swannanoa River

Contractor shall provide all necessary access; provide all traffic control; provide all staging areas, material storage, waste disposal, provide environmental controls to limit loss of materials from collection of hydro-demolition water, sawing equipment, and chipping equipment; and all else necessary to complete the work.

The contractor shall be responsible for fulfilling all requirements of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures dated January 2018, except as otherwise specified herein.

## **LMC OVERLAY SURFACE PREPARATION**

(SPECIAL)

#### **DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses the surface preparation activities required prior to the placement of latex modified concrete. Unless specifically mentioned below, all requirements specified for the bridge deck are also required for the approach slabs.

#### **DEFINITIONS**

Scarification shall consist of the removal of any asphalt wearing surface and concrete surface to a uniform depth within  $\frac{1}{2}$ " of the plan overlay thickness or to the limits shown on the plans.

Hydro-demolition shall consist of the removal of the deck surface by means of high pressure water blasting which will remove concrete, oil, dirt, concrete laitance and rust from the exposed reinforcing bars by direct impact, pressurization of micro and macro cracks and cavitation produced by jet instability.

## **EQUIPMENT**

Use the following surface preparation equipment:

- (A) Scarifying equipment that is a power-operated, mechanical grinder capable of removing a minimum depth of 1/4" for each pass.
- (B) Hydro-demolition machine, self-propelled with a minimum orifice pressure of 17,000 psi.
- (C) All water used for hydro-demolition shall be potable.
- (D) Equipment capable of sawing concrete to the specified plan depth.
- (E) Hand-held high velocity (7,500 psi minimum) water-jet equipment capable of removing rust scale from reinforcing steel, removing small chips of concrete partially loosened by the scarifying or chipping operation, and for removing rehydrated dust left from scarification.
- (F) Power driven hand tools for removal of unsound concrete are required that meet the following requirements:
  - (1) Pneumatic hammers weighing a nominal 35 lb or less.
  - (2) Pneumatic hammer chisel-type bits that do not exceed the diameter of the shaft in width.
- (G) Hand tools such as hammers and chisels for removal of final particles of unsound concrete.
- (H) Self-propelled vacuum capable of picking up water, dust, and other loose material from prepared deck surface.
- (I) Vibratory screed for overlays, except as noted herein.

The hydro-demolition machine shall be self-propelled and capable of producing a water-jet through an orifice at a pressure of at least 17,000 psi. The machine shall move the jet transversely across the area and forward and backward so that the entire deck is covered with the water-jet and operated at a pressure sufficient to remove the unsound concrete.

The machine shall have sufficient means to control and vary the following functions:

- (A) Water pressure.
- (B) Angle and distance of the orifice in relation to the surface to be blasted.
- (C) Limits of transverse and longitudinal movement of the orifice.
- (D) Speed of the orifice in the transverse and longitudinal direction.

High pressure pump(s) shall be equipped with over-pressurization relief valves and rupture disc systems. All high pressure components shall be rated at full working pressure of the hydro-

demolition system. The complete hydro-demolition system must be capable of depressurization from a single point.

The equipment must operate at a noise level less than 90 decibels at a distance of 50 feet.

#### MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL OF CONCRETE GRINDING RESIDUALS

The contractor must collect and properly dispose of water, Hydro-demolition Operation Slurry (HOS), Diamond Grinding Slurry (DGS), and solids from bridge deck preparation, otherwise referred to as Concrete Grinding Residuals (CGR). Prior to beginning work, submit for approval by the Engineer an HOS/DGS Management Plan. Prepare the plan in accordance with the NCDOT Guidelines on the Management and Disposal of CGR available at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Environmental Permits and Guidelines/Forms/AllItems.aspx

The contractor shall comply with applicable regulation concerning such water disposal.

Prior to final payment, the contractor must submit a paper copy of all completed records pertaining to disposal of CGR. All costs associated with Management and Disposal of CGR shall be included in the payment of other items.

## **OSP PLAN SUBMITTAL**

Prior to beginning surface preparation activities, the Contractor shall submit for review and approval the Overlay Surface Preparation (OSP) Plan. The OSP Plan shall detail the type of equipment that is intended to be used and the means by which the Contractor will achieve the following requirements:

- (A) Estimate depth of reinforcing steel.
- (B) Scarification of deck to required depth.
- (C) Field verification that required scarification depth was achieved within limits.
- (D) Hydro-demolition of deck with appropriate profile and to required depth.
- (E) Field verification that the required hydro-demolition depth was achieved within limits.

#### • SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove all existing asphalt overlays and all loose, disintegrated, unsound or contaminated concrete to the limits shown on the plans with the following requirements:

(A) <u>Sealing of Bridge Deck:</u> Seal all expansion joints subject to run-off water from the hydrodemolition process with material approved by the Engineer, prior to beginning any demolition. The expansion joints shall remain sealed until water from the hydro-demolition process no longer passes over them. Take all steps necessary to eliminate the flow of water through the expansion joints, and any other locations water could leak from the deck.

All deck drains in the immediate work area and other sections of the bridge affected by the work being performed shall be sealed prior to beginning scarification. Drains shall remain

sealed until it has been determined that materials from the hydro-demolition and concrete overlay operations cannot be discharged through them any longer.

(B) <u>Scarifying Bridge Deck:</u> Removal of any asphalt wearing surface from the bridge deck and scarification of the entire surface of the concrete deck to remove concrete to a uniform depth within ½" of the plan overlay thickness, but not less than ½" inch above the top mat of reinforcing steel.

It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine amount of cover for the reinforcing steel. Use a pachometer or other approved device, as directed by Engineer, prior to beginning hydro-demolition. Readings shall be taken in the presence of the Engineer. Readings should be taken for each span at 1/5 points longitudinally and 1/3 points transversely. This cost for this work will be considered incidental to the cost of hydro-demolition of the bridge deck.

## **Estimated average cover to top mat:**

Bridge # 484: 2 9/16" +/- 3/8"

Bridge # 486: 1 1/4" +/-3/8"

Bridge # 487: 2 3/8" +/-3/8"

Bridge # 488: 2 5/16" +/- 3/8"

Bridge # 494: 2 3/4" +/- 3/8"

The above top mat cover dimensions are an estimate based on the best available information. Calibrate scarifying equipment in order to avoid damaging the reinforcing steel in the bridge floor or the approach slab. If reinforcing bars or bridge drainage devices are pulled up or snagged during operations, then cease work and consult with the Engineer to determine any necessary adjustments to the scarifying operation.

Remove and dispose of all concrete and asphalt, and thoroughly clean the scarified surface. In areas where reinforcing steel is located in the depth to be scarified, use another method with the Engineer's approval.

(C) <u>Calibration of Hydro-Demolition Equipment:</u> Two (2) trial areas shall be designated by the Engineer to demonstrate that the equipment, personnel, and methods of operation are capable of producing results to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The first trial area shall consist of approximately 50 square feet of sound concrete as determined by the Engineer. The equipment shall be calibrated to remove sound concrete from the scarified surface to the depth required to achieve the plan overlay thickness. After completion of this test area, the equipment shall be moved to the second area consisting of deteriorated or defective concrete, to determine whether unsound concrete will be completely removed with the previous calibration and to establish a baseline for requiring the contractor to place under-deck containment in areas subject to full depth removal, before beginning the hydro-demolition process in a span. Should it be determined that not all defective concrete has been removed, the hydro-demolition system

shall be recalibrated to remove an additional 1/4" of sound concrete, then re-test on deteriorated concrete.

If additional defective concrete is found, the depth of cut will increase in ½" increments until only sound concrete is found remaining.

When satisfactory results are obtained, the machine parameters shall be used for production removal. The contractor shall make adjustments to the operating parameters, as required, to perform concrete removal as indicated on the plans and to adjust to the variance in the compressive strength of the concrete.

Hand held water blasting equipment, pneumatic hammers, and hand tools may be substituted for the hydro-demolition unit in inaccessible or inconvenient areas.

(D) <u>Hydro-demolition (Overlay Depth)</u>: Remove by hydro-demolition or chipping with hand tools all loose, unsound and contaminated deck concrete and, if necessary, sound concrete in order to allow for the placement of an overlay with the minimum depth shown on the plans. In areas where reinforcing steel is exposed and debonded for a length greater than two (2) feet, remove deck to an average depth of ½" below the exposed and debonded reinforcing steel. Reinforcing steel that is exposed and loose shall be tied to the crossing bar(s) as needed to secure the steel. Reinforcing steel shall be considered loose if when struck, movement or vibration can be observed. Concrete below crossing bar shall be removed as necessary to tie reinforcing steel to crossing bar with a wire tie. Dispose of the unsound concrete, clean, repair or replace damaged reinforcing steel and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface.

Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

The Engineer will re-inspect after each removal and require additional removals until compliance with plans and specifications are met.

Any areas of the prepared surface contaminated by oil or other materials detrimental to good bond as a result of the contractor's operations shall be cleaned at the contractor's expense.

Regardless of the method of removal, the removal operation shall be stopped if it is determined that sound concrete is being removed to a depth greater than required by the plans including any ¼"increments added per the above calibration process.

Appropriate recalibration, or change in equipment and methods shall be performed prior to resuming the removal operation.

(E) <u>Class II Surface Preparation (Partial Depth)</u>: At locations specified on the plans for Class II Surface Preparation, verify the depth of removal achieved by the hydro-demolition. The average depth of removal shall be approximately one-half the deck thickness but not less than <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" below the top mat of steel. When hydro-demolition did not achieve the Class II Surface Preparation depth requirements, remove by hydro-demolition or chipping with hand tools all

existing patches and contaminated concrete to the required depth. No additional payment will be made for Class II Surface Preparation depths achieved by the initial hydro-demolition.

All patches shall be removed under Class II Surface Preparation. If any patch cannot be removed by means of hydro-demolition, the Contractor shall use hand tools to remove the patch. Areas indicated on the plans that require Class II Surface Preparation, including the locations of existing patches, are from the best information available. The Contractor shall verify prior to surface preparation the location of all existing patches.

Dispose of the removed concrete, clean, repair or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

In overhangs, removing concrete areas of less than  $0.60 \text{ ft}^2/\text{ft}$ . length of bridge without overhang support is permitted unless the Engineer directs otherwise. Overhang support is required for areas removed greater than  $0.60 \text{ ft}^2/\text{ft}$ . length of bridge. Submit details of overhang support to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning the work.

(F) <u>Class III Surface Preparation (Full Depth)</u>: Remove by hydro-demolition or chipping with hand tools the full depth of slab. Dispose of the removed concrete, clean, repair or replace damaged reinforcing steel and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

For areas of less than 3 ft<sup>2</sup> suspending forms from existing reinforcing steel using wire ties is permitted. For larger areas, support forms by blocking from the beam flanges, or other approved method.

Overhang support is required for full depth removal adjacent to bridge rails. Submit details of overhang support to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning the work.

(G) <u>Under Deck Containment</u>: Under deck containment shall be installed where Class III surface preparation occurs. The containment shall be installed prior to hydro-demolition in the areas where full depth removal is required or blow through may occur during the hydro-demolition process.

Submit for approval detailed plans for the under deck containment system. Detail how waste, debris, and wastewater are contained.

- (H) <u>Concrete for Full Depth Repair</u>: Fill the Class III surface preparation areas with Class AA, high early strength structural concrete or latex modified concrete in accordance with one of the methods described below:
  - (1) Refill full depth areas with Class AA concrete to the bottom of the proposed concrete overlay in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Any of the methods for curing Class AA concrete as stated in the *Standard Specifications* are permitted except the membrane curing compound method.

Provide a raked finish to the surface of the Class AA concrete which provides a minimum relief of  $\frac{1}{16}$ " and a maximum relief of  $\frac{1}{4}$ ".

Verify the Class AA concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi using an approved, non-destructive test method. Brush a lean mix of the latex modified concrete to the surface and immediately place the overlay course.

- (2) Refill full depth areas with high early strength concrete as described in the Concrete for Deck Repair and Volumetric Mixer special provisions.
- (3) Refilling full depth areas with latex modified concrete during the Class III repair is permitted if any of the following conditions are met:
  - (a) The reinforcing steel cover is 1½ inches or less for the top mat of steel.
  - (b) The area being repaired is less than  $1 \text{ yd}^2$ .
  - (c) The Engineer directs the fill.
- (I) Preparation of Reinforcing Steel: Remove concrete without cutting or damaging existing steel unless otherwise noted in the plans. Damaged reinforcing steel, such as bars with nicks deeper than 20% of the bar diameter, shall be repaired or replaced. Reinforcing steel which has a cross section reduced to 75% or less shall be replaced with new reinforcing steel of similar cross section area. Replacement bars shall be Grade 60 and meet the material requirements of Section 1070 of the *Standard Specifications*. Replacement bars shall be spliced to existing bars using either minimum 30 bar diameter lap splices to existing steel with 100% cross sectional area or approved mechanical connectors.

  Support and protect the exposed reinforcing steel left unsupported by the hydro-demolition process against displacement and damage from loads such as those caused by removal equipment and delivery buggies. All reinforcing steel damaged or dislodged by these operations shall be replaced with bars of the same size at the contractor's expense.

Reinforcing steel exposed and cleaned by hydro-demolition will not require additional cleaning if encased in concrete within seven (7) days. Rebar exposed for more than seven (7) days shall be cleaned by high velocity water jets, with a minimum pressure 4,000 psi, prior to placement of the new concrete.

When large areas of the deck on composite bridges are removed resulting in the debonding of the primary reinforcing bars, the removal shall be performed in stages to comply with the construction sequence shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

(J) <u>Safety</u>: Provide a containment system for handling expected and unexpected blow through of the deck. The containment system shall retain runoff water and debris and protect the area under the bridge deck. The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury or damage caused by these operations. The containment system shall remain in place until the concrete has been cast and reach minimum strength.

Provide adequate lighting when performing hydro-demolition activities at night. Submit a lighting plan to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning work.

(K) <u>Surface Cleaning</u>: Removal of concrete debris shall be accomplished either by hand or mechanical means capable of removing wet debris and water in the same pass and after the hydro-demolition process to prevent debris from setting or adhering to the surface of the sound concrete. All concrete debris shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be legally disposed of at the contractor's expense. The contractor shall be responsible for disposing of all debris generated by the scarification operations.

Any debris which is allowed to set or adhere to the surface of the sound concrete shall be carefully removed at no additional cost. Exercise care to avoid any damage to the remaining sound concrete or exposed reinforcement. Prior to the placement of the overlay, the entire surface shall be cleaned with high pressure water to remove any bond-breaking residue, loose material from the concrete surface, and/or rust from the reinforcing steel. This residue shall be collected and disposed of by the contractor.

Any areas modified by chipping or hammering shall be cleaned with high pressure water at 7,500 psi minimum to remove any bond-breaking residue, loose concrete, and any deleterious material. This material shall be collected and disposed of by the contractor. Any areas of the prepared surface contaminated by oil or other materials detrimental to good bond as a result of the contractor's operations shall be cleaned at the contractor's expense.

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Scarifying Bridge Deck will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for the milling of existing asphalt wearing surface from the bridge deck or approaches, milling of the entire concrete bridge deck, repairing or replacing any damaged reinforcing steel, and the cleaning and disposal of all waste material generated.

Hydro-Demolition of Bridge Deck will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for hydro-demolition, removal and disposal of unsound and contaminated concrete, cleaning, repairing or replacing of reinforcing steel, and furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Class II Surface Preparation will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for Class II (partial depth) deck preparation where required by the plans and not attained by the initial hydro-demolition of the deck. The cost will also include removal and disposal of unsound and contaminated concrete, removal of all existing patches, cleaning, repairing or replacing of reinforcing steel, and all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Class III Surface Preparation will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for Class III (full depth) deck preparation where required by the plans. The cost will also include removal and disposal of unsound and contaminated concrete, cleaning, repairing or replacing of reinforcing steel, under deck containment, placing and finishing concrete for full depth repair, and for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Reinforcing Steel that is required for the repairs will be in accordance with Section 425 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Scarifying Bridge Deck	Square Yard
Hydro-Demolition of Bridge Deck	Square Yard
Class II Surface Preparation	Square Yard
Class III Surface Preparation	Square Yard

## LATEX MODIFIED CONCRETE – EARLY STRENGTH

(SPECIAL)

#### DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses the requirements for furnishing and placing an overlay of latex modified concrete - early strength (LMC-ES) over existing concrete or repair concrete on bridge decks. Perform this work in accordance with this special provision and the applicable parts of the *Standard Specifications*.

#### **QUALITY CONTROL**

The Contractor is responsible for setting up a pre-construction meeting with the Resident Engineer and the Area Bridge Construction Engineer.

Submit a Quality Control Plan to the Engineer for approval, which, at a minimum, describes the methods of: storing materials, calibrating mixers, controlling moisture content in the aggregate, maintaining proper mix temperature, retarder usage, curing and curing time, controlling evaporation rate, cleaning and removing excess water.

Prior to beginning work, provide proof of experience of the person in direct responsible charge by submitting a description of jobs similar in size and character that have been completed within the last five (5) years. The name, address, and telephone number of references for the submitted projects shall also be furnished. Failure to provide appropriate documentation will result in the rejection of the proposed LMC-ES overlay Contractor.

Before beginning any work, obtain approval for all equipment to be used for deck preparation, mixing, placing, finishing, and curing the LMC-ES.

#### **MATERIALS**

For materials, equipment, and proportioning and mixing of modified compositions, see Article 1000-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Provide aggregates for use in the LMC-ES that are free from ice, frost, frozen particles, or other contaminants when introduced into the mixer.

The 2018 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

**Table 1000-4** – Revise the following:

Cement Content, 658 lb/cy (min.) change to 658 lb/cy (max.)

7 day Compressive Strength, 3000 psi (min.) change to 3 day Compressive Strength, 3000 psi (min.)

**1000-7(A), Line 15** – Replace with the following:

Measure the slump after discharge from the mixer.

**1000-7(A)** – Add the following paragraph to the end of the section:

Submit the LMC-ES mix design, including laboratory compressive strength data for a minimum of six (6) 4-inch by 8-inch cylinders at the appropriate age (7 days for normal setting concrete; 3 days for early strength concrete) to the Engineer for review. Include test results for the slump and air content of the laboratory mix. Perform tests in accordance with AASHTO T 22, T 119, and T 152.

For projects with multiple bridges using the same mix design, or bridge decks with time constraints that require more than one night for placement, a relationship between the compressive strength and rebound hammer readings may be developed and used to estimate the three-day strength for opening to traffic in lieu of compressive strength testing. For the correct procedure, reference Document: PL11-LMC Rapid Set Overlays. Contact your local M&T representative for a copy of this document or see the following link: <a href="https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Rapid%20Set%20Overlays%20Rebound%20Procedure.pdf">https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Rapid%20Set%20Overlays%20Rebound%20Procedure.pdf</a>. Seven-day concrete compressive strength sampling and testing is required in addition to the use of this method.

#### PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Completely clean all surfaces within 48 hours prior to placing the overlay unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Thoroughly soak the clean surface and maintain a wet surface for at least two (2) hours immediately prior to placing the LMC-ES. After soaking the surface for at least two (2) hours, cover it with a layer of white opaque polyethylene film that is at least 4 mils thick. Immediately prior to placing the LMC-ES, remove standing water from the surface using an approved vacuum system.

#### PLACING AND FINISHING

Prior to placing LMC-ES, install a bulkhead of easily compressible material at expansion joints to the required grade and profile. Placing material across expansion joints and sawing it later is not permitted.

Construction joints other than those shown on the plans will not be permitted unless approved by the Engineer. At construction joints, remove 4" of previously placed LMC-ES prior to placing the adjacent latex concrete. Also, for staged construction, 4" of previously poured LMC-ES shall be scarified, hydro-demolitioned and recast with the next stage.

Place and fasten screed rails in position to ensure finishing the new surface to the required profile. Do not treat screed rails with parting compound to facilitate their removal. Prior to placing the overlay attach a filler block to the bottom of the screed and pass it over the area to be repaired to check the thickness. The filler block thickness shall be equal to the design overlay thickness as shown in the plans. Remove all concrete that the block does not clear. Individual aggregates left after hydro-demolition may be allowed to project above the base of the filler block. Remove aggregate that does not provide a 1" clear cover to the top of the overlay.

Brush a latex cement mixture onto all vertical surfaces and do not let the brushed material dry before it is covered with the additional material required for the final grade. Remove all loose aggregate from the latex cement brushed surface prior to latex concrete placement (NOTE: For surfaces not prepared with hydro-demolition, brush the lean latex mixture over horizontal and vertical surfaces).

Do not place the LMC-ES until the burlap is saturated and approved by the Engineer. Drain excess water from the wet burlap before placement.

Place the LMC-ES in one operation. Provide a minimum overlay thickness as shown in the plans.

Once LMC-ES placement begins a single layer of wet burlap shall be placed five (5) feet behind the screed's burlap drag. In the event of a delay of ten (10) minutes or more, temporarily cover all exposed latex concrete with wet burlap and white opaque polyethylene.

When a tight, uniform surface is achieved and before the concrete becomes non-plastic, further finish the surface of the floor by burlap dragging or another acceptable method that produces an acceptable uniform surface texture.

Promptly cover the surface with a second layer of clean, wet burlap as soon as the surface will support it without deformation. Wet cure only the surface for a minimum of three (3) hours and until a compressive strength of 2500 psi is reached. Curing material shall be continually saturated during the wet cure period using a fogging system approved by the Engineer. The Engineer may require an increase in the minimum cure time when the overlay thickness is greater than 1.5 inches or the ambient temperature remains below 60°F.

Screed rails or construction dams shall be separated from the newly placed concrete by passing a pointing trowel along the face of the formwork and the newly placed concrete. Carefully make this trowel cut for the entire depth and length of rails or dams after the LMC-ES has sufficiently stiffened and cannot flow back.

As soon as practical, after the concrete has hardened sufficiently, test the finished surface with an approved rolling straightedge that is designed, constructed, and adjusted so that it will accurately indicate or mark all deck areas which deviate from a plane surface by more than ½" in 10'. Remove all high areas in the hardened surface in excess of ½" in 10' with an approved grinding or cutting machine. Additionally, the final LMC-ES deck surface shall not deviate from the line and elevation indicated on the plans by more than 0.3" over any 50' length. Where variations are such that the corrections extend below the limits of the top layer of grout, seal the corrected surface with an approved sealing agent as required by the Engineer. If approved by the Engineer, correct low areas in an acceptable manner.

Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, groove the bridge floor in accordance with Article 420-14(B) of the *Standard Specifications*. Vehicular traffic may travel across a deck surface that has not been grooved; however, the entire deck area shall be grooved after the LMC-ES achieves design strength and no later than seven (7) days after completion of the overlay unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

#### LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS

The mixer is not permitted on the bridge deck unless otherwise approved.

No traffic is permitted on the finished LMC-ES surface until the total specified curing time is completed and until the concrete reaches the minimum specified compressive strength.

Do not place LMC-ES if the temperature of the concrete surface on which the overlay is to be placed is below 50°F or above 85°F. Measure the surface temperature by placing a thermometer under the insulation against the surface.

Prior to placing LMC-ES, the Engineer and the Contractor shall independently determine the air temperature and wind speed. Do not place LMC-ES if the ambient air temperature is below 50°F or above 85°F, or if the wind velocity is greater than 10 mph.

Do not place LMC-ES when the temperature of the LMC-ES is below 45°F or above 85°F.

Prior to placing LMC-ES, the Engineer and the Contractor shall independently determine the evaporation rate and record in the Inspector Daily Diary. Do not place LMC-ES if the rate of evaporation of surface moisture from the LMC-ES determined by the Engineer or Contractor exceeds 0.05 pounds per square foot per hour during placement. The evaporation rate is calculated using the following formula:

```
\begin{split} E &= (T_c^{2.5}\text{-}r^*T_a^{2.5})^*(1+0.4V)^*(10^{-6}) \\ \text{where,} \\ E &= \text{Evaporation Rate,} \\ T_c &= \text{Concrete Temp (}^0\text{F),} \\ r &= \text{Relative Humidity (}\%/100) \\ T_a &= \text{Air Temp (}^0\text{F),} \\ V &= \text{Wind Velocity (mph)} \end{split}
```

If the calculated evaporation rate exceeds 0.05 pounds per square foot per hour, the Contractor may propose engineered controls of the parameters (temperature, relative humidity, wind

velocity) to reduce the evaporation rate. The evaporation rate shall be recalculated, with the appropriate parameters, after the proposed control measures are in place. The recalculated evaporation rate shall be 0.05 pounds per square foot per hour or less, prior to placement.

Do not place LMC-ES if the National Weather Service predicts the air temperature at the site to be below 35°F during the next 24 hours. If the predicted air temperature is above 35°F but below 50°F, then use insulation to protect the LMC-ES for a period of at least 48 hours. Use insulation that meets the requirements of Subarticle 420-7(C) of the *Standard Specifications* and, if required, place it on the LMC-ES as soon as initial set permits. When using insulation to protect LMC-ES during the wet curing period, do not remove the insulation until the ambient air temperature is at least 50°F and rising.

Stop all placement operations during periods of precipitation. Take adequate precautions to protect freshly placed LMC-ES from sudden or unexpected precipitation. Keep an adequate quantity of protective coverings at the worksite to protect the freshly placed pavement from precipitation.

If working at night, provide approved lighting.

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Latex Modified Concrete – Early Strength will be measured and paid for in cubic yards of LMC-ES satisfactorily placed on the completed deck.

Placing and Finishing Latex Modified Concrete Overlay – Early Strength will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard which includes compensation for furnishing all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work in accordance with the contract documents.

*Grooving Bridge Floors* will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 420-21 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Latex Modified Concrete – Early Strength
Placing and Finishing Latex Modified Concrete Overlay –
Early Strength

Pay Unit
Cubic Yard
Square Yard

#### SILANE DECK TREATMENT

(SPECIAL)

#### **DESCRIPTION**

This work consists of preparation of concrete bridge deck surfaces and the furnishing and application of alkylalkoxysilane (silane) penetrant sealers, with 100% solids, to seal bridge deck surfaces and cracks. Prepare the surface of the concrete deck and apply the silane bridge deck sealer in accordance with this special provision and as indicated on the plans, or as approved by the Engineer.

Work includes: bridge deck surface preparation, placement of silane deck sealer, and any incidentals necessary to complete the project, as specified or as indicated on the plans.

#### **SUBMITTALS**

Submit for approval the following requested items and any other relevant documents:

- A safety data sheet (SDS) for each shipment of the silane materials.
- Silane material information and manufacturer's written preparation and application instructions.
- Certification from an independent testing laboratory that the materials meet the requirements of these provisions. Do not incorporate these materials into the project until the Engineer has accepted and approved the certification for the material.
- The dates of manufacture of the silane materials, their lot numbers and date of shelf-life expiration for each lot number.
- A table indicating the likely cure time, in minutes, to allow vehicular traffic on the silane-treated deck surface. Provide time for the allowable ambient temperature range, in increments of 10° F.
- A work plan for each structure that includes estimated times for surface preparation and silane application.

#### MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store at the site sufficient quantities of silane materials to perform the entire application.

Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Ensure that each container is clearly marked by the manufacturer with the following information:

- a. Manufacturer's name and address.
- b. Product name.
- c. Date of manufacture.
- d. Expiration date.
- e. LOT identification number.
- f. Container serial number.

Provide the Engineer a certification from the manufacturer, confirming that the silane materials meet the requirements of this special provision. Do not incorporate these materials into the project until the Engineer has accepted and approved the certification for the material. Submit such certification for each LOT of material delivered to the project. In each certification, identify the serial or LOT numbers of the containers certified.

The Engineer may require samples from each LOT or container of materials delivered to the project or from containers at the point of use. When samples are required, furnish samples in accordance with the Engineer's instructions.

Store silane materials in unopened containers in a clean, dry area between 40° F and 90° F. Store containers in a manner that prevents leakage or spillage.

## MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

Provide a manufacturer's representative on site for the duration of the surface preparation and silane application work, to provide expert assistance on surface preparation, storage, mixing, application, clean-up, and disposal of materials.

#### **MATERIALS**

Provide silane from a single manufacturer, and provide silane that conforms to requirements indicated in Table 1, below.

Table 1 SILANE PROPERTIES

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Silane Content		100%
VOC content	EPA method 24	Less than 350 g/l
Surface Appearance after Application		Unchanged
Flash Point	ASTM D3278	140° F, minimum
Resistance to	AASHTO T259 and	Less than:
Chloride Ion Penetration	T260	0.52 pounds/yd <sup>3</sup> (criteria of 1.5) at 1/2 inch level; 0.00 pounds/yd <sup>3</sup> (criteria of 0.75) at 1 inch level
Water absorption test	ASTM C 642	0.50% maximum/48 hours; 1.5% maximum/50 days
Scaling resistance	ASTM C 672	(non-air-entrained concrete) 0 rating "No Scaling" (100 cycles)
NCHRP 244		
Water weight gain	Series II - cube test	85% reduction, minimum
Absorbed chloride		87% reduction, minimum
Absorbed chloride	Series IV - Southern climate	95% reduction, minimum

## SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare the surface of the concrete deck for application of the silane by shotblasting in order to remove all existing grease, slurry, oils, paint, dirt, striping, curing compound, rust, membrane, weak surface mortar, or any other contaminants that could interfere with the proper adhesion, penetration, and the curing of the silane material.

Prepare a final surface that adheres to the following requirements:

- 1) For areas to receive deck seal treatment, clean by shotblasting. Where approved by the Engineer, abrasive sandblasting may be used in areas that cannot be accessed by the shotblaster. Select the size of shot or sand, and travel speed of the equipment to provide a uniformly clean surface with a uniform profile. Remove striping to the maximum extent determined to be practical by the Engineer using up to three passes with shotblasting, sandblasting, or other approved equipment. Do not expose cleaned surfaces to vehicular traffic unless approved by the Engineer. If the deck becomes contaminated before placing the silane deck sealer, shotblast or abrasive sandblast the contaminated areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at no additional cost.
- 2) Prior to silane application, protect cracks on the concrete bridge deck from materials that can interfere with the penetration and the curing of the silane material. Just prior to placement of the silane, remove, by magnets and oil-free compressed air and vacuuming, any loose particles, such that no excess particles remain. The concrete deck shall be completely dry. Power washing will not be allowed.
- 3) The silane manufacturer may suggest cleaning and preparation methods other than those detailed by this special provision. The Engineer must approve such alternative methods prior to implementation.

#### SILANE APPLICATION

### Test Area

- Test a small area of the surface (minimum 5 ft. by 5 ft.) before general application to ensure desired performance results, aesthetics, and application rates and to verify application technique. Allow 5–7 days for the product to react fully before evaluating. Application rates may vary depending on field conditions.
- Conduct at least one absorption test in the test area, using a Rilem Tube Test. Acceptable results are no loss of water in the Rilem tube over a period of 20 minutes. Adjust application to achieve required repellent performance.
- The manufacturer's representative shall assist the Contractor in determining the application rates. Use test applications on actual surfaces to determine accurate application rates. Extremely porous surfaces may require two coats of silane.
- Do not begin production application of silane until Engineer has approved the test area, including approval of aesthetics, color, texture, and appearance.

## **Application**

Immediately before placing silane, all exposed surfaces shall be completely dry and blown clean with oil-free compressed air to remove any loose dust and debris. Apply silane as soon as practical after the exposed surfaces have been properly prepared and conditions are satisfactory:

- Stir material thoroughly before and during application.
- Apply silane with low-pressure spray or by flooding, followed by brooming or squeegeeing for even distribution, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- Maintain operating pressures in sprayers used for application of the silane sealer material sufficiently low so that atomization or misting of the material does not occur.

- Begin the application of the silane at the lowest elevation and proceed upward, toward higher elevations, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- Apply even distribution of silane. Avoid ponding of silane; take care when applying the silane, so that running or puddling does not occur.
- Apply silane in a single application to the concrete deck surface with enough material to saturate the surface. Remove excess material with a broom or squeegee and dispose of excess material appropriately. If a second coat is required, it should be applied "wet on wet" before first coat dries.
- Application of sealant by spray methods will not be permitted when wind speeds are 20 mph or more, or if in the opinion of the Engineer, unsatisfactory results will be obtained. Other application methods or rescheduling will be required.
- Avoid application with hand pump sprayers. For small areas of silane application, the use of hand pump sprayers must be approved by the Engineer.
- Contractor shall protect from overspray all pedestrians, vehicles, plants and vegetation, and other areas not receiving silane application.
- Allow product to penetrate the bridge deck and dry, as required by the manufacturer, prior to opening to traffic.

#### **LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS**

- Prior to application of any silane sealer, cure concrete or concrete repairs for a minimum of 21 days.
- Do not use silane material after the shelf life date.
- Do not return unused material in opened containers to storage for later use. Either apply such material to appropriate areas on concrete deck surfaces or remove and appropriately dispose of it at offsite locations provided by the Contractor.
- If expansion joints are not being replaced or have been replaced prior to shotblasting, they shall be protected from damage from the shotblasting operation. Deck drains and areas of curb or railing above the proposed surface shall be protected from the shotblasting operation.
- Pick up and store all blast media and contaminants in a vacuum unit. Do not create dust during the blasting operation that will obstruct the view of motorists in adjacent roadways. Store, handle, and dispose of blast media and contaminants in accordance with all applicable local, state, and federal requirements.
- Cover deck joint seal and elastomeric material, plug deck drain scuppers, seal cracks on underside of deck, and use other necessary protective measures to prevent leakage of silane below the concrete deck, to protect waterways, bridge components, pedestrians, vehicles, roadway, vegetation, and any other items or areas below or near the bridge.
- Application of sealant by spray methods will not be permitted during windy conditions, if
  in the opinion of the Engineer, unsatisfactory results will be obtained. Other application
  methods or rescheduling will be required.
- Avoid application with hand pump sprayers. For small areas of silane application, the use of hand pump sprayers might be allowed, but must be approved by the Engineer.
- Protect traffic from rebound, dust, overspray, and construction activities. Provide appropriate shielding, as required and/or directed by the Engineer.

- The Contractor shall provide suitable coverings (e.g. heavy-duty drop cloths) as needed to protect all exposed areas not to receive silane treatment, such as asphalt pavement, curbs, sidewalks, parapets, etc.
- Clean and/or repair all damage or defacement resulting from Contractor's operations to the Engineer's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Department.
- The equipment used for silane application must be clean of foreign materials and approved by the Engineer before use.
- The surface to receive the treatment shall be dry for at least 48 hours before treatment and shall be free from sand, surface dust and dirt, oil, grease, chemical films, and other contaminants prior to application of the silane.
- The surface, air, and material temperatures shall be between 40°F and 90°F during application.
- Do not apply silane materials during cold, hot, or wet weather conditions or when adverse weather conditions are forecast within twelve (12) hours of the completion of the silane application. Correct any coating damaged by rain or moisture by an additional application or as required by the silane manufacturer.
- Protect prepared surfaces from precipitation and heavy dew during and after the application of the silane.
- Conduct the work in a continuous operation, with the silane application as soon as practical following surface preparation.
- Apply silane during the lowest temperature period of the day, typically between 1:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m., when the cracks are open to the greatest extent.
- Clean up, dispose of any surplus material, and restore any disturbed areas unless otherwise directed.
- 100% Silane is a combustible liquid; take appropriate precautions during handling, storage, and operations. KEEP AWAY FROM OPEN FLAME.
- Work crews should wear appropriate personal protection equipment and follow manufacturer's recommendations when applying silane. Refer to the SDS and all applicable local, state, and federal laws, and rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction over the project, for specific guidance for personal and environmental protection and safety requirements.

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Shotblasting Bridge Deck will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for the shotblasting and necessary sandblasting and handwork to prepare the entire concrete bridge deck, and removal and disposal of all waste material generated.

Silane Deck Treatment will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for bridge deck surface and crack preparation; for furnishing and applying the silane deck treatment; for protection of waterways, bridge, and other nearby surfaces, vehicles, and pedestrians; and for all labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Shotblasting Bridge Deck
Silane Deck Treatment

**Pay Unit** Square Yard Square Yard

## **BRIDGE JOINT DEMOLITION**

(SPECIAL)

#### DESCRIPTION

This provision addresses the removal of existing joint material and adjacent concrete to facilitate the installation of new bridge joints at the locations noted in the contract plans.

## **EQUIPMENT**

Use the following surface preparation equipment:

- Sawing equipment capable of sawing concrete to a specified depth.
- Power driven hand tools for removal of concrete are required that meet the following requirements:

Pneumatic hammers weighing a nominal 15 lbs (7 kg) or less.

Pneumatic hammer chisel-type bits that do not exceed the diameter of the shaft in width.

• Hand tools such as hammers and chisels for removal of final particles of concrete.

#### REMOVAL AND PREPARATION

Prior to any construction, take the necessary precautions to ensure debris from joint construction is not allowed to fall below the bridge deck.

Remove existing joint material by methods approved by the Engineer. Provide a 1" deep saw cut around the perimeter of areas noted for bridge deck removal.

Remove by chipping with hand tools concrete adjacent to the joint to the limits shown on the contract plans. Use a small chipping hammer (15 lb. class) to prepare the edges of the repair area to limit micro fractures. In addition, all loose and unsound concrete shall be removed.

In overhangs, removing concrete areas greater than 0.60 ft2/ft length of bridge will require overhang support. Submit the overhang support method to the Engineer for approval.

Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel. Dispose of the removed concrete.

If the condition of the concrete is such that deep spalls or sheer faces result, notify the Engineer for the proper course of action.

Clean, repair or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel. Thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface to be free of all grease, oil, curing compounds, acids, dirt, or loose debris.

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*Bridge Joint Demolition* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per square foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal of existing joint material and concrete and shall include the cost of labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Pay Item Pay Unit

Bridge Joint Demolition Square Feet

## **CONCRETE WORK FOR JOINT REPLACEMENT**

(SPECIAL)

#### **DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses the removal, placement and finishing of concrete required for reconstructing the deck slab and, if necessary, bent diaphragms at bridge joint locations as noted in the plans.

#### **MATERIALS**

Furnish Department approved pre-packaged concrete or bulk concrete materials in a mix proportioned to satisfy provisions for Class AA Concrete detailed in Article 1000-5 of the *Standard Specifications* or as otherwise noted in this special provision. Concrete mix shall meet the following requirements:

Physical Property	Threshold Limitation	Test Method
Compressive Strength	4500 psi (min.)	ASTM C39/C109
(at 3 hrs.)		
Slump	4 in. (min.)	AASHTO T119
	7 in. (max.)	
Water to Cement Ratio	0.450 (max.)	N/A

Modulus of Elasticity	5,200 ksi (max.)	ASTM C469
(at 28 days)		
Coefficient of Thermal Expansion	4.5 in./in./°F (min.)	AASHTO T336
(at 28 days)	5.5 in./in./°F (max.)	
Concrete Setting Times		ASTM C191
Initial	30 min. (max.)	
Final	40 min. (max)	

Concrete shall be capable of placement on existing concrete substrate surfaces within the following temperature limitations:

40°F (min.) 100°F (max.)

Measurement for determination of concrete material compositions shall be in accordance with Article 1000-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Submit pre-packaged concrete mix contents or concrete mix design, including laboratory compressive strength data, for a minimum of six (6) 4-inch by 8-inch cylinders at an age of three (3) hours and six (6) 4-in by 8-inch cylinders at an age of 1 day to the Engineer for review. Include test results for the slump and air content of the laboratory mix. Perform tests in accordance with AASHTO T119 and T152.

Provide aggregates that are free from ice, frost and frozen particles when introduced into the mixer.

For equipment, proportioning and mixing of concrete compositions, see Article 1000-12 of the *Standard Specifications* and the Volumetric Mixer special provision. Prior to beginning any work, obtain approval for all equipment to be used for joint area preparation, mixing, placing, finishing, and curing the deck repair concrete.

#### REMOVAL AND PREPARATION

Remove existing deck slab concrete to the limits shown in the plans. Existing concrete that is deteriorated, cracked or spalled shall be removed to sound material. Do not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel unless otherwise noted in the plans.

Prior to placing concrete at joint repair locations, install a rigid bulkhead at the required grade and profile.

For joint repairs utilizing elastomeric concrete, attach a 5 ½" x 2 ¼" minimum block out to the rigid bulkhead. The block out shall have 1" diameter air bleed holes spaced at 3' centers along the block out to relieve air pockets and facilitate concrete consolidation. Once the concrete has

cured properly, remove the block out and install elastomeric concrete as described in the Elastomeric Concrete special provision.

For joint repairs utilizing strip seals, secure the strip seal retainer rails in final position to match existing grade and cross slope. Furnish falsework to support retainer rails during installation as described in the Strip Seal special provision.

Secure screed rail guides in position to ensure finishing the surface to the required profile and cross slope. Do not treat screed rails with parting compound to facilitate their removal.

Completely clean all surfaces of grease, oil, curing compounds, acids, dirt, or loose debris within 24 hours of placing concrete. Thoroughly soak and cover existing concrete surfaces for a minimum of two (2) hours prior to placing concrete. Remove any standing water from the repair area surface prior to placing concrete

#### PLACING AND FINISHING

Construction joints other than those shown on the plans will not be permitted unless approved by the Engineer.

Prior to placement, the air temperature, wind speed, and evaporation rate shall be determined by the Contractor and verified by the Engineer. Do not place concrete if the ambient air temperature is below 45°F or above 85°F, or if the wind velocity is in excess of 10 mph.

If the rate of evaporation of surface moisture exceeds 0.10 pounds per square foot per hour during placement, measures shall be taken to reduce the rate of evaporation. The evaporation rate is calculated using the following formula:

$$\begin{split} E &= (T_c^{2.5}\text{-}r*T_a^{2.5})*(1\text{+}0.4\text{V})*(10^{\text{-}6}) \\ \text{where,} \\ E &= \text{Evaporation Rate,} \\ T_c &= \text{Concrete Temp (°F),} \\ r &= \text{Relative Humidity (\%/100)} \\ T_a &= \text{Air Temp (°F),} \\ V &= \text{Wind Velocity (mph)} \end{split}$$

Do not place concrete if the predicted air temperature at the site will be less than 35°F within 72 hours after placement. For a predicted air temperature above 35°F but below 50°F, use insulation to protect the concrete for a period of at least 48 hours. Use insulation that meets the requirements of Subarticle 420-7(C) of the *Standard Specifications* and place on fresh concrete surfaces as soon as initial set permits. Do not remove the insulation during the wet curing period unless the ambient air temperature is at least 40°F and rising.

Place the concrete monolithically in one operation. Concrete shall not be placed in layers. Sections to be reconstructed are to be filled full depth and shall progress horizontally. Deviation from this procedure shall be cause for rejection.

Stop all placement operations during periods of precipitation. Keep an adequate quantity of protective coverings at the worksite and take adequate precautions to protect the freshly placed concrete from precipitation.

When a tight, uniform surface is achieved and before the concrete becomes non-plastic, finish the top surface of the deck repair by burlap dragging or other approved method that produces an acceptable uniform surface texture.

As soon as the surface supports burlap without deformations, cover the surface with two layers of clean, wet burlap. Drain excess water from the burlap before placement. Other wet cure methods are permitted but must be approved by the Engineer prior to start of placement.

Wet cure the concrete a minimum of three (3) hours or until 4,500 psi compressive strength is obtained.

After the concrete has hardened sufficiently, test the finished surface with a straightedge that is designed, constructed, and adjusted such that it will accurately indicate or mark all floor areas which deviate from a plane surface by more than ½" in 10 feet. Remove all high areas in excess of ½" in 10 feet with an approved grinding or cutting machine. Where variations are such that the corrections extend below the limits of the top layer of grout, seal the repaired surface with an approved sealing agent. Methods for correcting low areas shall be approved by the Engineer.

Groove finished concrete surfaces unless otherwise shown in the plans.

## LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS

Submit volumetric mixer size and weight data to the Engineer for review. The volumetric mixer may be allowed on the bridge deck with approval from the Engineer.

No vehicular or construction traffic is permitted on finished concrete prior to achieving a compressive strength of 4,500 psi.

If working at night, provide approved lighting

## **Measurement and Payment**

Concrete Work for Joint Replacement will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per square feet and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete, placement and finishing of repair concrete and shall include the cost of labor, tools, equipment (excluding the volumetric mixer) and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work.

Pay Item Pay Unit

Concrete Work for Joint Replacement Square Feet

# **CONCRETE FOR DECK REPAIR**

(SPECIAL)

#### **DESCRIPTION**

This provision addresses the material and placement requirements of high early strength structural concrete to be used for repair or reconstruction of concrete bridge deck, as indicated in the plans.

## **MATERIALS**

Furnish Department approved pre-packaged concrete or bulk concrete materials in a mix proportioned to satisfy provisions for Class AA Concrete detailed in Section 1000-4 of the *Standard Specifications* or as otherwise noted in these provisions. Concrete mix shall meet the following requirements:

Physical Property	Threshold Limitation	Test Method
Compressive Strength (at 3 hrs.)	4500 psi (min.)	ASTM C39/C109
Slump	4 in. (min.) 7 in. (max.)	AASHTO T119
Water to Cement Ratio	0.450 (max.)	N/A
Modulus of Elasticity (at 28 days)	5200 ksi (max.)	ASTM C469
Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (at 28 days)	4.5 in./in./° F (min.) 5.5 in./in./° F (max.)	AASHTO T336
Concrete Setting Times		ASTM C191
Initial Final	30 min. (max.) 40 min. (max)	

Concrete shall be capable of placement on existing concrete substrate surfaces within the following temperature limitations:

40° F (min.) 100° F (max.) Measurement for determination of concrete material compositions shall be in accordance with Section 1000-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Submit pre-packaged concrete mix contents or concrete mix design, including laboratory compressive strength data, for a minimum of six 4-inch by 8-inch cylinders at an age of 3 hours and 1 day to the Engineer for review. Include test results for the slump and air content of the laboratory mix. Perform tests in accordance with AASHTO T119 and T152.

Provide aggregates that are free from ice, frost, and frozen particles when introduced into the mixer.

For equipment, proportioning and mixing of concrete compositions, see Section 1000-12 of the *Standard Specifications* and the Special Provision entitled "Volumetric Mixer." Prior to beginning any work, obtain approval for all equipment to be used for joint area preparation, mixing, placing, finishing, and curing the deck repair concrete.

#### PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

Place concrete for deck repair at locations indicated on the plans that have been properly prepared as required in the Special Provision "Class II Surface Preparation." Unless otherwise allowed, place, consolidate, finish, and cure concrete in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. For small deck areas (less than 16 sq. ft.) finish surface by tining to a depth of ¼" in a pattern similar to the existing grooving pattern.

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Concrete for Deck Repair will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid for the actual cubic feet of concrete incorporated into the completed and accepted structure. This price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing, placing, consolidating, finishing, and curing the required amount of material to complete the deck repair.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Pay Unit
Concrete for Deck Repair Cubic Feet

#### **VOLUMETRIC MIXER**

(SPECIAL)

#### DESCRIPTION

This provision addresses the requirements for batching deck repair concrete at the point of delivery using a Mobile High Performance Volume Mixer (MHPVM). Work shall be in accordance with the general requirements of Article 1000-12 of the *Standard Specifications* and as amended by these special provisions.

#### **MATERIALS**

Produce high early strength concrete with MHPVM equipment. Furnish project site storage facilities that will provide protection of materials in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and all material suppliers' recommendations.

# **EQUIPMENT**

MHPVM devices shall have prominently displayed stamped metal plate(s) from the Volumetric Mixers Manufacturers Bureau stating that the equipment conforms to the requirements of ASTM C685.

Hydraulic cement concrete shall be mixed at the point of delivery by a combination of materials and mixer unit conforming to the following:

- (A) The unit shall be equipped with calibrated proportioning devices for each ingredient added to the concrete mix. The unit shall be equipped with a working recording meter that is visible at all times and furnishes a ticket printout with the calibrated measurement of the mix being produced. If at any time the mixer fails to discharge a uniform mix, production of concrete shall be suspended until such time that problems are corrected.
- (B) Each unit shall have prominently displayed stamped metal plate(s) attached by the manufacturer on which the following are plainly marked: the gross volume of the transportation unit in terms of mixed concrete, the discharge speed and the mass calibrated constant of the machine in terms of volume.
- (C) MHPVMs shall be calibrated by a Department approved testing agency in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations at an interval of every six (6) months or a maximum production of 2,500 cubic yards, whichever comes first prior to use on the project. The yield shall be maintained within a tolerance of +/- 1% and verified using a minimum two (2) cubic foot container every 500 cubic yards or a minimum of once per week.
- (D) The three (3) cubic feet initially discharged from the truck shall be discarded and not used for concrete placement. Acceptance of the concrete shall comply with the *Standard Specifications* except that the sample secured for acceptance testing will be taken after four (4) cubic feet is discharged from the delivery vehicle. During discharge, the consistency as determined by ASTM C143 on representative samples taken from the mixer discharge at random intervals shall not vary by more than 1 inch. Acceptance tests shall be performed on each load. If test data demonstrates that acceptable consistency of concrete properties is being achieved, the Engineer may reduce testing requirements.
- (E) MHPVM equipment shall be operated by a person who is a certified operator by the equipment manufacturer. Any equipment adjustments made during the on-site production of concrete shall be done under the direct on-site supervision of the producer's NCDOT Certified Concrete Batch Technician.

### UNIFORMITY AND ACCEPTANCE

The contractor is responsible for providing a Certified Concrete Batch Technician during batching operations, and a Certified Concrete Field Technician during placing operations. Certifications can be obtained from NCDOT Materials and Test's Concrete Certification School. https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/pages/concretecertificationschools.aspx

### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*Volumetric Mixer* will be paid for as lump sum and will be full compensation for furnishing the certified MHPVM devices and calibration of the equipment.

Pay Item Pay Unit
Volumetric Mixer Lump Sum

# FOAM JOINT SEALS FOR PRESERVATION

(SPECIAL)

# **SEALS**

Use preformed seals compatible with concrete and resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that are spilled on or applied to the surface. Use a resilient, UV stable, preformed, impermeable, flexible, expansion joint seal. The joint seal shall consist of low-density, closed cell, cross-linked polyethylene non-extrudable foam. The joint seal shall contain no EVA (Ethylene Vinyl Acetate). Cell generation shall be achieved by being physically blown using nitrogen. No chemical blowing agents shall be used in the cell generation process.

Use seals manufactured with grooves 1/8"± wide by 1/8"± deep and spaced between 1/4" and 1/2" apart along the bond surface running the length of the joint. Use seals with a depth that meets the manufacturer's recommendation, but is not less than 70% of the uncompressed width. Provide a seal designed so that, when compressed, the center portion of the top does not extend upward above the original height of the seal by more than 1/4". Provide a seal that has a working range of 30% tension and 60% compression and meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT	
Tensile Strength	ASTM D3575, Suffix T	110 – 130 psi	
Compression Set	ASTM D1056 Suffix B, 2 hr recovery	10% - 16%	
Water Absorption	ASTM D3575	< 0.03 lb/ft <sup>2</sup>	
Elongation at Break	ASTM D3575	180% - 210%	
Tear Resistance	ASTM D624 (D3575, Suffix G)	14 – 20 pli	
Density	ASTM D3575, Suffix W, Method A	1.8 – 2.2 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>	
Toxicity	ISO-10993.5	Pass (not cytotoxic)	

Have the top of the joint seal clearly shop marked. Inspect the joint seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible before installation.

### **BONDING ADHESIVE**

Use a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy adhesive supplied by the joint seal manufacturer that meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD REQUIREMEN	
Tensile strength	ASTM D638	3,000 psi (min.)
Compressive strength	ASTM D695	7,000 psi (min.)
Hardness	Shore D Scale	75-85 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM D570	0.25% by weight max.
Elongation to Break	ASTM D638	5% (max.)
Bond Strength	ASTM C882	2,000 psi (min.)

Use an adhesive that is workable to 40°F. When installing in ambient air or surface temperatures below 40°F or for application on moist, difficult to dry concrete surfaces, use an adhesive specified by the manufacturer of the joint seal.

# SAWING THE JOINT

The concrete at the face of the joint (elastomeric concrete, polyester polymer concrete, Portland cement concrete, etc.) shall have sufficient time to cure such that no damage can occur to the concrete prior to sawing to the final width and depth as specified in the plans.

When sawing the joint to receive the foam seal, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as a chalk line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved flowable, non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

Saw cut to the desired width and depth in one (1) or two (2) passes of the saw by placing and spacing two (2) metal blades on the saw shaft to the desired width for the joint opening.

The desired depth is the depth of the seal plus ½" above the top of the seal plus approximately 1" below the bottom of the seal. An irregular bottom of sawed joint is permitted as indicated on the plans. Grind exposed corners on saw cut edges to a ½" chamfer.

Saw cut a straight joint, centered over the formed opening and to the desired width specified in the plans. Prevent any chipping or damage to the sawed edges of the joint.

Remove any staining or deposited material resulting from sawing with a wet blade to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

# PREPARATION OF SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete or polyester polymer concrete at the joint shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation. Portland cement concrete at the joint shall cure following the special provisions.

After sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the sawed joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal, at no cost to the Department.

Clean the joints by sandblasting with clean dry sand immediately before placing the bonding agent. Sandblast the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the joint concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle, or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners.

If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast-cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease, or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Bond the seal to the blast-cleaned surface on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

### **SEAL INSTALLATION**

Install the joint seal according to the manufacturer's procedures and recommendations and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project.

Before installing the joint seal, check the uninstalled seal length to ensure the seal is the same length as the deck opening. When the joint seal requires splicing, use the heat welding method by placing the joint material ends against a Teflon heating iron of 425-475°F for 7 - 10 seconds, then pressing the ends together tightly. Do not test the welding until the material has completely cooled.

Begin installation by protecting the top edges of the concrete deck adjacent to the vertical walls of the joint as a means to minimize clean up. Stir each epoxy bonding agent component independently, using separate stirring rods for each component to prevent premature curing of the bonding agent. Pour the two (2) components, at the specified mixing ratio, into a clean mixing bucket. Mix the components with a low speed drill (400 rpm max.) until a uniform gray color is achieved without visible marbling. Apply bonding agent to both sides of the joint concrete, as well as both sides of the joint seal, making certain to fill completely the grooves with epoxy. With gloved hands, compress the joint seal and with the help of a blunt probe, push the seal into the joint opening until the seal is recessed approximately <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" below the surface. When pushing down

on the joint seal, apply pressure only in a downward direction. Do not push the joint seal into the joint opening at an angle that would stretch the material. Seals that are stretched during installation shall be removed and rejected. Once work on placing a seal begins, do not stop until it is completed. Clean the excess epoxy from the top of the joint seal immediately with a trowel. Do not use solvents or any cleaners to remove the excess epoxy from the top of the seal. Remove the protective cover at the joint edges and check for any excess epoxy on the surface. Remove excess epoxy with a trowel, the use of solvents or any cleaners will not be allowed.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval. (A) Watertight Integrity Test

- (1) Upon completion of each foam seal expansion joint, perform a water test on the top surface to detect any leakage. Cover the roadway section of the joint from curb to curb, or barrier rail to barrier rail, with water, either ponded or flowing, not less than 1 inch above the roadway surface at all points. Block sidewalk sections and secure an unnozzled water hose delivering approximately 1 gallon of water per minute to the inside face of the bridge railing, trained in a downward position about six (6) inches above the sidewalk, such that there is continuous flow of water across the sidewalk and down the curb face of the joint.
- (2) Maintain the ponding or flowing of water on the roadway and continuous flow across sidewalks and curbs for a period of five (5) hours. At the conclusion of the test, the underside of the joint is closely examined for leakage. The foam seal expansion joint is considered watertight if no obvious wetness is visible on the Engineer's finger after touching a number of underdeck areas. Damp concrete that does not impart wetness to the finger is not considered a sign of leakage.
- (3) If the joint system leaks, locate the place(s) of leakage and take any repair measures necessary to stop the leakage at no additional cost to the Department. Use repair measures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning corrective work.
- (4) If measures to eliminate leakage are taken, perform a subsequent water integrity test subject to the same conditions as the original test. Subsequent tests carry the same responsibility as the original test and are performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Do not place pavement markings on top of foam joint seals.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Foam Joint Seals for Preservation will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot and will be full compensation for furnishing all material, labor, tools, and equipment necessary for installing these seals in place and accepted.

Pay Item Pay Unit

Foam Joint Seals for Preservation Linear Feet

# **ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE FOR PRESERVATION**

(SPECIAL)

### DESCRIPTION

Elastomeric concrete is a mixture of a two-part polymer consisting of polyurethane and/or epoxy and kiln-dried aggregate. Provide an elastomeric concrete and binder system that is preapproved. Use the concrete in the blocked out areas on both sides of the bridge deck joints as indicated on the plans.

### **MATERIALS**

Provide materials that comply with the following minimum requirements at 14 days (or at the end of the specified curing time).

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE PROPERTIES	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Compressive Strength, psi	ASTM D695	2000
5% Deflection Resilience	ASTM D695	95
Splitting Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D3967	625
Bond Strength to Concrete, psi	ASTM C882 (C882M)	450
Durometer Hardness	ASTM D2240	50

BINDER PROPERTIES (without aggregate)	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT	
Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D638	1000	
Ultimate Elongation	ASTM D638	150%	
Tear Resistance, lb/in	ASTM D624	200	

In addition to the requirements above, the elastomeric concrete must be resistant to water, chemical, UV and ozone exposure and withstand temperature extremes. Elastomeric concrete systems requiring preheated aggregates are not allowed.

### **PREQUALIFICATION**

Manufacturers of elastomeric concrete materials shall submit samples (including aggregate, primer and binder materials) and a Type 3 certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for prequalification to:

North Carolina Department of Transportation Materials and Tests Unit 1801 Blue Ridge Road Raleigh, NC 27607

Prequalification will be determined for the system. Individual components will not be evaluated, nor will individual components of previously evaluated systems be deemed prequalified for use.

The submitted binder (a minimum volume of 1 gallon) and corresponding aggregate samples will be evaluated for compliance with the Materials requirements specified above. Systems satisfying all of the Materials requirements will be prequalified for a one (1) year period. Before the end of this period new product samples shall be resubmitted for prequalification evaluation.

If, at any time, any formulation or component modifications are made to a prequalified system that system will no longer be approved for use.

### **INSTALLATION**

The elastomeric concrete shall not be placed until the reinforced concrete deck slab or overlay has cured for seven (7) full days and reached a minimum strength of 3,000 psi.

Provide a manufacturer's representative at the bridge site during the installation of the elastomeric concrete to ensure that all steps being performed comply with all manufacturer installation requirements including, but not limited to: weather conditions (ambient temperature, relative humidity, precipitation, wind, etc.), concrete deck surface preparation, binder and aggregate mixing, primer application, elastomeric concrete placement, curing conditions and minimum curing time before joint exposure to traffic. Do not place elastomeric concrete if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F.

Prepare the concrete surface within 48 hours prior to placing the elastomeric concrete. Before placing the elastomeric concrete, all concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry. Sandblast the concrete surface in the blockout and clear the surface of all loose debris. Do not place the elastomeric concrete until the surface preparation is completed and approved.

Prepare and apply a primer, as per manufacturer's recommendations, to all concrete faces to be in contact with elastomeric concrete, and to areas specified by the manufacturer.

Prepare, batch, and place the elastomeric concrete in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place the elastomeric concrete in the areas specified on the plans while the primer is still tacky and within two (2) hours after applying the primer. Trowel the elastomeric concrete to a smooth finish.

The joint opening in the elastomeric concrete shall match the formed opening in the concrete deck prior to sawing the joint.

### FIELD SAMPLING

Provide additional production material to allow freshly mixed elastomeric concrete to be sampled for acceptance. A minimum of six (6) 2-inch cube molds and three (3) 3-inch diameter x 6-inch cylinders will be taken by the Department for each day's production. Compression, splitting tensile, and durometer hardness testing will be performed by the Department to determine acceptance. Materials failing to meet the requirements listed above are subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Department.

### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Elastomeric Concrete for Preservation will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for material, labor, tools, and equipment necessary for satisfactorily installing the elastomeric concrete in place.

Pay ItemPay UnitElastomeric Concrete for PreservationCubic Feet

# **EPOXY RESIN INJECTION**

(12-5-12)

### 1.0 GENERAL

For repairing cracks, an approved applicator is required to perform the epoxy resin injection. Make certain the supervisor and the workmen have completed an instruction program in the methods of restoring concrete structures utilizing the epoxy injection process and have a record of satisfactory performance on similar projects.

The applicator furnishes all materials, tools, equipment, appliances, labor and supervision required when repairing cracks with the injection of an epoxy resin adhesive.

### 2.0 SCOPE OF WORK

Using Epoxy Resin Injection, repair all cracks 25 mils wide or greater on the end bent caps and interior bent columns and caps.

Repair any crack, void, honeycomb or spall area unsuitable for repair by injection with epoxy mortar.

#### 3.0 COOPERATION

Cooperate and coordinate with the Technical Representative of the epoxy resin manufacturer for satisfactory performance of the work.

Have the Technical Representative present when the job begins and until the Engineer is assured that his service is no longer needed.

The expense of having this representative on the job is the Contractor's responsibility and no direct payment will be made for this expense.

### 4.0 TESTING

The North Carolina Department of Transportation Materials and Tests Unit will obtain cores from the repaired concrete for testing. If the failure plane is located at the repaired crack, a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi is required of these cores.

### 5.0 MATERIAL PROPERTIES

Provide a two-component structural epoxy adhesive for injection into cracks or other voids. Provide modified epoxy resin (Component "A") that conforms to the following requirements:

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Viscosity @ 40 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 4 @ 20 rpm	6000 - 8000
Viscosity @ 77 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	400 - 700
Epoxide Equivalent Weight	ASTM D1652	152 - 168
Ash Content, %	ASTM D482	1 max.

Provide the amine curing agent (Component "B") used with the epoxy resin that meets the following requirements:

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Viscosity @ 40 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	700 - 1400
Viscosity @ 77 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	105 - 240
Amine Value, mg KOH/g	ASTM D664*	490 - 560
Ash Content, %	ASTM D482	1 max.
* Method modified to use perchloric	acid in acetic acid.	

Certify that the Uncured Adhesive, when mixed in the mix ratio that the material supplier specifies, has the following properties:

Pot Life (60 gram mass)

@  $77 \pm 3$ °F - 15 minutes minimum

@  $100 \pm 3$ °F - 5 minutes minimum

Certify that the Adhesive, when cured for 7 days at  $77 \pm 3^{\circ}F$  unless otherwise specified, has the following properties:

the rono wing properties.		-
	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Ultimate Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	7000 psi (min.)
Tensile Elongation at Break	ASTM D638	4% max.
Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	10,000 psi (min.)
Flexural Modulus	ASTM D790	3.5 x 10 <sup>5</sup> psi
Compressive Yield Strength	ASTM D695	11,000 psi (min.)
Compressive Modulus	ASTM D695	2.0 - 3.5 x 10 <sup>5</sup> psi
Heat Deflection Temperature Cured 28 days @ 77 ± 3°F	ASTM D648*	125°F min. 135°F min.
Slant Shear Strength, 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) compressive strength concrete	AASHTO T237	
Cured 3 days @ 40°F wet concrete		3500 psi (min.)
Cured 7 days @ 40°F wet concrete		4000 psi (min.)
Cured 1 day @ 77°F dry concrete		5000 psi (min.)

<sup>\*</sup> Cure test specimens so that the peak exothermic temperature of the adhesive does not exceed 77°F.

Use an epoxy bonding agent, as specified for epoxy mortar, as the surface seal (used to confine the epoxy resin during injection).

# **6.0** EQUIPMENT FOR INJECTION

Use portable positive displacement type pumps with interlock to provide positive ratio control of exact proportions of the two components at the nozzle to meter and mix the two injection adhesive components and inject the mixed adhesive into the crack. Use electric or air powered pumps that provide in-line metering and mixing.

Use injection equipment with automatic pressure control capable of discharging the mixed adhesive at any pre-set pressure up to  $200 \pm 5$  psi and equipped with a manual pressure control override.

Use equipment capable of maintaining the volume ratio for the injection adhesive as prescribed by the manufacturer. A tolerance of  $\pm$  5% by volume at any discharge pressure up to 200 psi is permitted.

Provide injection equipment with sensors on both the Component A and B reservoirs that automatically stop the machine when only one component is being pumped to the mixing head.

### 7.0 PREPARATION

Follow these steps prior to injecting the epoxy resin:

Remove all dirt, dust, grease, oil, efflorescence and other foreign matter detrimental to the bond of the epoxy injection surface seal system from the surfaces adjacent to the cracks or other areas of application. Acids and corrosives are not permitted.

Provide entry ports along the crack at intervals not less than the thickness of the concrete at that location.

Apply surface seal material to the face of the crack between the entry ports. For through cracks, apply surface seal to both faces.

Allow enough time for the surface seal material to gain adequate strength before proceeding with the injection.

### 8.0 EPOXY INJECTION

Begin epoxy adhesive injection in vertical cracks at the lower entry port and continue until the epoxy adhesive appears at the next higher entry port adjacent to the entry port being pumped.

Begin epoxy adhesive injection in horizontal cracks at one end of the crack and continue as long as the injection equipment meter indicates adhesive is being dispensed or until adhesive shows at the next entry port.

When epoxy adhesive appears at the next adjacent port, stop the current injection and transfer the epoxy injection to the next adjacent port where epoxy adhesive appeared.

Perform epoxy adhesive injection continuously until cracks are completely filled.

If port to port travel of epoxy adhesive is not indicated, immediately stop the work and notify the Engineer.

### 9.0 FINISHING

When cracks are completely filled, allow the epoxy adhesive to cure for sufficient time to allow the removal of the surface seal without any draining or runback of epoxy material from the cracks.

Remove the surface seal material and injection adhesive runs or spills from concrete surfaces.

Finish the face of the crack flush to the adjacent concrete, removing any indentations or protrusions caused by the placement of entry ports.

### 10.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for epoxy resin injection will be at the contract unit price per linear foot for "Epoxy Resin Injection". Such payment will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor, and for all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

# **SHOTCRETE REPAIRS**

(SPECIAL)

### **GENERAL**

The work covered by this special provision consists of removing deteriorated concrete from the structure in accordance with the limits, depth and details shown on the plans, described herein and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes removing and disposing all loose debris, cleaning and repairing reinforcing steel and applying structural shotcrete.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans are general in nature. The Engineer shall determine the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces.

Any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction, at no extra cost to the Department.

# **MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Use prepackaged shotcrete conforming to the requirements of ASTM C1480, the applicable sections of the *Standard Specifications* and the following:

Test Description	Test Method	Age (Days)	Specified Requirements
Silica Fume (%)	ASTM C1240	-	10 (Max.)
Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio	-	-	0.40 (Max.)
Air Content - As Shot (%)	ASTM C231	-	4 ± 1
Slump - As Shot (Range in inches)	ASTM C143	-	2 - 3
Minimum Compressive Strength (psi)	ASTM C39	7 28	3,000 5,000
Minimum Bond Pull-off Strength (psi)	ASTM C1583	28	145
Rapid Chloride Permeability Tests (range in coulombs)	ASTM C1202	-	100 - 1000

Admixtures are not allowed unless approved by the Engineer. Store shotcrete in an environment where temperatures remain above 40°F and less than 95°F

All equipment must operate in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and material must be placed within the recommended time.

# **QUALITY CONTROL**

### (A) Qualification of Shotcrete Contractor

The shotcrete Contractor shall provide proof of experience by submitting a description of jobs similar in size and character that have been completed within the last five (5) years. The name, address and telephone number of references for the submitted projects shall also be furnished. Failure to provide appropriate documentation will result in the rejection of the proposed shotcrete contractor.

# (B) Qualification of Nozzleman

The shotcrete Contractor's nozzleman shall be certified by the American Concrete Institute (ACI). Submit proof of certification to the Engineer prior to beginning repair work. The nozzleman shall maintain certification at all times while work is being performed for the Department. Failure to provide and maintain certification will result in the rejection of the proposed nozzleman.

# TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM

Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the *National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings* of the National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

### SURFACE PREPARATION

Prior to starting the repair operation, delineate all surfaces and areas assumed to be deteriorated by visually examining and sounding the concrete surface with a hammer or other approved method. The Engineer is the sole judge in determining the limits of deterioration.

Prior to removal, introduce a shallow saw cut approximately ½" in depth around the repair area at right angles to the concrete surface. Remove all deteriorated concrete 1 inch below the reinforcing steel with a 17 lb (maximum) pneumatic hammer with points that do not exceed the width of the shank or with hand picks or chisels as directed by the Engineer. Do

not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel. Unless specifically directed by the Engineer, do not remove concrete deeper than 1 inch below the reinforcing steel.

Abrasive blast all exposed concrete surfaces and existing reinforcing steel in repair areas to remove all debris, loose concrete, loose mortar, rust, scale, etc. After sandblasting examine the reinforcing steel to ensure at least 90% of the original diameter remains. If there is more than 10% reduction in the rebar diameter, splice in and securely tie supplemental reinforcing bars as directed by the Engineer.

Provide stainless welded wire fabric at each repair area larger than one square foot if the depth of the repair exceeds 2 inches from the "As Built" outside face. Provide a minimum 4" x 4" - 12 gage stainless welded wire fabric unless otherwise shown on the plans. Rigidly secure the welded wire fabric to existing steel or to  $^{3}/_{16}$ "diameter stainless hook fasteners adequately spaced to prevent sagging. Encase the welded wire fabric in shotcrete a minimum depth of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

The contractor has the option to use synthetic fiber reinforcement as an alternate to welded wire fabric if attaching welded wire fabric is impractical or if approved by the Engineer. Welded wire fabric and synthetic fiber reinforcement shall not be used in the same repair area.

Thoroughly clean the repair area of all dirt, grease, oil or foreign matter, and remove all loose or weakened material before applying shotcrete. Saturate the repair area with clean water the day before applying shotcrete. Bring the wetted surface to a saturated surface dry (SSD) condition prior to applying shotcrete and maintain this condition until the application begins. Use a blowpipe to facilitate removal of free surface water. Only oil-free compressed air is to be used in the blowpipe.

The time between removal of deteriorated concrete and applying shotcrete shall not exceed five (5) calendar days. If the time allowance exceeds (5) calendar days, prepare the surface at the direction of the Engineer before applying shotcrete.

### APPLICATION AND SURFACE FINISH

Apply shotcrete only when the surface temperature of the repair area is greater than 40°F and less than 95°F. Do not apply shotcrete to frosted surfaces. Maintain shotcrete at a minimum temperature of 40°F for three (3) calendar days after placement.

Apply shotcrete in layers. The properties of the applied shotcrete determine the proper thickness of each layer or lift.

The nozzleman should hold the nozzle three (3) to four (4) feet from the surface being covered in a position that ensures the shotcrete strikes at right angles to the surface being covered without excessive impact. The nozzleman shall maintain the water amount at a practicable minimum, so the mix properly adheres to the repair area. Water content should not become high enough to cause the mix to sag or fall from vertical or inclined surfaces, or to separate in horizontal layers.

Use shooting wires or guide strips that do not entrap rebound sand. Use guide wires to provide a positive means of checking the total thickness of the shotcrete applied. Remove the guide wires prior to the final finish coat.

To avoid leaving sand pockets in the shotcrete, blow or rake off sand that rebounds and does not fall clear of the work, or which collects in pockets in the work. Do not reuse rebound material in the work.

If a work stoppage longer than two (2) hours takes place on any shotcrete layer prior to the time it has been built up to required thickness, saturate the area with clean water and use a blowpipe as outlined previously, prior to continuing with the remaining shotcrete course. Do not apply shotcrete to a dry surface.

Finish all repaired areas, including chamfered edges, as close as practicable to their original "As Built" dimensions and configuration. Provide a minimum 2" of cover for reinforcing steel exposed during repair. Slightly build up and trim shotcrete to the final surface by cutting with the leading edge of a sharp trowel. Use a rubber float to correct any imperfections. Limit work on the finished surface to correcting imperfections caused by trowel cutting.

Immediately after bringing shotcrete surfaces to final thickness, thoroughly check for sags, bridging, and other deficiencies. Repair any imperfections at the direction of the Engineer.

Prevent finished shotcrete from drying out by maintaining 95% relative humidity at the repair and surrounding areas by fogging, moist curing or other approved means for seven (7) calendar days.

### MATERIAL TESTING & ACCEPTANCE

Each day shotcreting takes place, the nozzleman shall shoot one 18" x 18" x 3" test panel in the same position as the repair work that is being done to demonstrate the shotcrete is being applied properly. Store, handle and cure the test panel in the same manner as the repaired substructure.

Approximately 72 hours after completing the final shotcrete placement, thoroughly test the surface with a hammer. At this time, the repair area should have sufficient strength for all sound sections to ring sharply. Remove and replace any unsound portions prior to the final inspection of the work. No additional compensation will be provided for removal and replacement of unsound shotcrete.

After seven (7) calendar days, core three (3) 3" diameter samples from each test panel and from the repaired structure as directed by the Engineer. Any cores taken from the structure shall penetrate into the existing structure concrete at least two (2) inches. Cores shall be inspected for delamination, sand pockets, tested for bond strength and compressive strength. If a core taken from a repaired structure unit indicates unsatisfactory application or performance of the shotcrete, take additional cores from the applicable structure unit(s) for additional evaluation and testing as directed by the Engineer. Any repair work failing to meet the requirements of this provision will be rejected and the Contractor shall implement a remediation plan to correct the deficiency at no additional cost to the Department. No extra

payment will be provided for drilling extra cores. Patch all core holes in repaired structure units to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All material testing, core testing and sampling will be done by the Materials and Tests Unit of North Carolina Department of Transportation.

### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Shotcrete Repairs will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete including the cost of materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Depth will be measured from the original outside concrete face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of sandblasting, surface cleaning and preparation, cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new steel, cost of temporary work platform, testing for soundness, curing of shotcrete and taking core samples from the test panels and substructure units.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Pay Unit

Shotcrete Repairs Cubic Feet

# **CONCRETE REPAIRS**

(SPECIAL)

### **DESCRIPTION**

Work includes removal of concrete in spalled, delaminated and/or cracked areas of the existing bent caps, bent columns, underside of bridge decks, deck slabs, girders, and bridge rails in reasonably close conformity with the lines, depth, and details shown on the plans, described herein and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes straightening, cleaning, and replacement of reinforcing steel, doweling new reinforcing steel, removing all loose materials, removing and disposing of debris, formwork, applying repair material, and protecting adjacent areas of the bridge and environment from material leakage. The repair material shall be one of the materials described in this Special Provision, unless otherwise noted in the plans or special provisions.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans described herein are general in nature. The Engineer shall determine the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces. The Contractor shall coordinate removal operations with the Engineer. No more than 30% of a round or square column or 30% of the bearing area under a beam shall be removed without a temporary support system and approval from the Engineer.

Repair, to the Engineer's satisfaction, any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations. No extra payment is provided for these repairs.

# **SURFACE PREPARATION**

- 1. Adhere to the following surface preparation requirements or the repair material manufacturer's requirements, whichever is more stringent.
- 2. Prior to starting the repair operation, delineate all surfaces and areas assumed to be deteriorated by visually examining and sounding the concrete surface with a hammer or other approved method. The Engineer is the sole judge in determining the limits of deterioration.
- 3. Prior to concrete removal, introduce a shallow saw cut, ½" in depth, around the repair area at right angles to the concrete surface. Sawcut should be located a minimum 2" beyond the perimeter of the deteriorated concrete area to be repaired. Remove all concrete within the sawcut to a minimum depth of ½". If concrete removal exposes reinforcing steel, remove all deteriorated concrete 1" below the reinforcing steel with a 17 lb (maximum) pneumatic hammer, with points that do not exceed the width of the shank, or with hand picks or chisels, as directed by the Engineer. Do not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel. Unless specifically directed by the Engineer, do not remove concrete deeper than 1" below the reinforcing steel.
- 4. Abrasive blast all exposed concrete surfaces and existing reinforcing steel in repair areas to remove all debris, loose concrete, loose mortar, rust, scale, etc. After blasting, examine the reinforcing steel to ensure at least 90% of the original diameter remains. If there is more than 10% reduction in the rebar diameter, splice in and securely tie supplemental reinforcing bars as directed by the Engineer. This might require additional removal of concrete, in order to achieve an appropriate splice length of the reinforcing steel.
- 5. Thoroughly clean the repair area of all dirt, grease, oil, or foreign matter, and remove all loose or weakened material by abrasive blasting before applying concrete repair material. Acid etch with 15% hydrochloric acid, only if approved by the Engineer. Follow acid etching by scrubbing and flushing with copious amounts of clean water. Check the cleaning using moist pH paper. Water cleaning is complete when the paper reads ten (10) or higher.
- 6. Follow all abrasive blasting with vacuum cleaning.
- 7. The time between removal of deteriorated concrete and applying concrete repair material shall not exceed 72 hours. If the time allowance exceeds 72 hours, prepare the surface at the direction of the Engineer before applying concrete repair material.

### APPLICATION AND SURFACE FINISH

Apply repair material to damp surfaces only when allowed by repair material recommendations and approved by the Engineer. Prepare damp surfaces in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and/ or repair material manufacturer's recommendations. Use a blowpipe to facilitate removal of free surface water. Only oil-free compressed air is to be used in the blowpipe.

When surface preparation is completed, mix and apply repair material in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and/ or repair material manufacturer's recommendations.

Use aggregate that is washed, kiln-dried, and bagged. Maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed 2/3 of the minimum depth of the repair area, or 3/4 of the depth of excavation behind the reinforcing steel, whichever is smaller.

Unless otherwise required by the repair material manufacturer, apply bonding agent to all repair areas immediately prior to placing repair material.

Repair areas shall be formed unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Form and finish all repaired areas, including chamfered edges, as close as practicable to their original "As Built" dimensions and configuration. After applying the repair material, remove excessive material and provide a smooth, flush surface, unless directed otherwise.

Cure finished Class A concrete repair material by maintaining 95% relative humidity at the repair and surrounding areas by fogging, moist curing, or other approved means for seven (7) days. Cure polymer modified concrete repair material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

#### REPAIR MATERIAL OPTIONS

# (A) Polymer Modified Concrete Repair Material

Repair material shall be polymer modified cement mortar for vertical or overhead applications and shall be suitable for applications in marine environments. Material shall be approved for use by NCDOT. Submit repair material to the Engineer for review and approval prior to beginning the work. Color of repair material shall be concrete gray.

(B) Class A Concrete Repair Material

Repair material shall be Class A Portland Cement Concrete as described in Article 1000-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

# TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM

8. Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the *American Institute of Steel Construction Manual*. Design timber members in accordance with the *National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings* of the National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Concrete Repairs will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete including the cost of materials, reinforcing steel, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Depth will be measured from the original outside concrete face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before

application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of abrasive blasting, surface cleaning and preparation, blast cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new reinforcing steel, cost of temporary work platform, testing of the soundness of the exposed concrete surface, furnishing and installation of repair mortar material, curing and sampling of concrete, and protection/cleaning of adjacent areas from splatter or leakage.

Reinforcing Steel that is required for the repairs will be in accordance with Section 425 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item Pay Unit

Concrete Repairs Cubic Feet

# FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK

(4-5-12)

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

### 2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

# 3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

# A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member,  $1'-2\frac{1}{2}$ " from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

### 1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

**Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values** 

Height Zone	Pressure, lb/ft <sup>2</sup> for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph					
feet above ground	70 80 90 100 110					
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35	
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40	
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45	
over 100	30	35	40	45	50	

# 2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

			Caronna		
COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90

Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

### B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

# 2.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the

permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

# A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

# B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

# 3.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

### 4.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

### 5.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

# SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS

(6-28-17)

### 6.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

### 7.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E. State Structures Engineer North Carolina Department

of Transportation

Structures Management Unit 1581 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Send submittals to:

ilbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

eomile@ncdot.gov (Emmanuel Omile) mrorie@ncdot.gov (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail: Via other delivery service:

Mr. Chris Kreider, P. E. Mr. Chris Kreider, P. E.

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Eastern Regional Geotechnical

Manager Manager

North Carolina Department North Carolina Department

of Transportation of Transportation

Geotechnical Engineering Unit Geotechnical Engineering Unit

Eastern Regional Office Eastern Regional Office

1570 Mail Service Center 3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100

Raleigh, NC 27699-1570 Garner, NC 27529

Via Email: EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.

Western Regional Geotechnical

Manager

North Carolina Department

of Transportation

Geotechnical Engineering Unit

Western Regional Office

5253 Z Max Boulevard

Via other delivery service:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E. State Structures Engineer North Carolina Department

of Transportation

Structures Management Unit 1000 Birch Ridge Drive Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via Email: WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Geotechnical Construction Submittals" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408

(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile

ilbolden@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: Emmanuel Omile(919) 707 – 6451

Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

Chris Kreider (919) 662 – 4710

ckreider@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams

(704)455 - 8902

ewilliams3@ncdot.gov

### 8.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

# STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup>
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Box Culvert Falsework <sup>7</sup>	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals <sup>6</sup>	9	0	"Foam Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	"Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	"Strip Seals"
Falsework & Forms <sup>2</sup> (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	<b>Railroad Provisions</b>
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station"
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3

Project I-5890 Bund	ncombe County
---------------------	---------------

Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings <sup>4,5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork <sup>4,5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	"Disc Bearings"
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station"
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) <sup>3</sup>	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans <sup>5</sup>	7	0	Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Structural Steel <sup>4</sup>	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8

Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station"
TFE Expansion Bearings <sup>4</sup>	8	0	Article 1072-8

### **FOOTNOTES**

- 1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- 2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
- 3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
- 4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
- 5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
- 6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
- 7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

# **GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS**

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup>
Drilled Pier Construction Plans <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms <sup>2,3</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports <sup>2</sup>	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)

Retaining Walls <sup>4</sup>	1 drawings, 1 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring <sup>4</sup>	1 drawings, 1 calculations	2 drawings	"Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls"

#### **FOOTNOTES**

- 1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- 2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- 3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from: <a href="https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech\_Forms\_Details.aspx">https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech\_Forms\_Details.aspx</a> See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- 4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY (8-15-05)

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

### CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- A. <u>Competent Person:</u> Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. <u>Riggers:</u> Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight

calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

- C. <u>Crane Inspections:</u> Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. <u>Certifications:</u> By July 1, 2006, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

# **GROUT FOR STRUCTURES**

(12-1-17)

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, decks, end bent caps, or bent caps. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

# 2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use a Type 3 Grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

### 3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

### 4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

# **EPOXY COATING AND DEBRIS REMOVAL**

(SPECIAL)

### 1.0 GENERAL

This work applies to all bents for both bridges. Pressure wash, clean and epoxy coat top of the all bent and end bent caps after shotcrete repairs are completed.

Debris removal from the top of bent caps shall be incidental to epoxy coating the top of bent caps.

Use a Type 4A flexible and moisture insensitive epoxy coating in accordance with Section 1081. Provide a Type 3 material certification in accordance with Article 106-3 showing the proposed epoxy meets Type 4A requirements.

### 2.0 SURFACES

Apply the epoxy protective coating to the top surface area, including chamfer area of bent caps under open joints and expansion joints of the steel girder spans, excluding areas under elastomeric bearings.

Thoroughly clean all dust, dirt, grease, oil, laitance and other objectionable material from the concrete surfaces to be coated. Air blast all surfaces immediately before applying the protective coating.

Use only cleaning agents preapproved by the Engineer.

### 3.0 APPLICATION

Apply epoxy protective coating only when the air temperature is at least 40°F and rising, but less than 95°F and the surface temperature of the area to be coated is at least 40°F. Remove any excess or free standing water from the surfaces before applying the coating. Apply one coat of epoxy protective coating at a rate such that it covers between 100 and 200 sf/gal.

Under certain combinations of circumstances, the cured epoxy protective coating may develop an oily condition on the surface due to amine blush. This condition is not detrimental to the applied system.

Apply the coating so the entire designated surface of the concrete is covered and all pores are filled. To provide a uniform appearance, use the exact same material on all visible surfaces.

### 4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

*Epoxy Coating* will be measured and paid for by the contract unit price per square foot and shall be full compensation for furnishing all material, labor, tools and equipment necessary for cleaning and coating the tops of bent caps. Debris removal from the top of bent caps shall be incidental to epoxy coating the top of bent caps.

BEAM REPAIR (SPECIAL)

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

Cut and remove beam and stiffener areas identified as deteriorated, damaged or with excessive section loss at locations determined by the Engineer after blasting and priming for new paint system. The Engineer will determine the extent of the section to be removed. The repaired beam or stiffener section shall be inspected by NCDOT during fit-up and approved before welding the new stiffener or section may begin. After approval of the fit-up beam or stiffener section, weld fit-up section into place. Welding shall be performed by certified welders as specified in the Standard Specification.

### 2.0 CONTAINMENT SYSTEM

An approved containment system must be installed prior to beginning work. See the Containment System section of the *Painting Existing Structure* Special Provisions regarding loading, design, and submittal requirements for the containment system

### 3.0 FIELD ALTERATIONS

Since this repair involves working with an existing structure where the dimensions may vary throughout the structure, the contractor should expect and shall be prepared to make alterations in the field. This includes, but not limited to, having qualified personnel on hand to perform necessary alterations and having extra material on hand (or the ability to procure extra material in a timely manner). All such alterations shall be brought to the attention of the engineer and agreed upon prior to alteration.

# 4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment will be made at the contract price bid per pounds structural steel used for *Beam Repair*. Such payment will be full compensation for all materials, equipment, tools, labor, welding, miscellaneous steel, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

# **BOLTED BEAM REPAIR**

(SPECIAL)

### DESCRIPTION

Plate beam webs, flanges, and/or stiffeners identified as deteriorated, damaged, or with excessive section loss at locations determined by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the extent of the section to be plated. The repair plates shall be used to cover the deteriorated beam sections. The repair plates shall be inspected by NCDOT during fit-up and approved before bolting may begin. After surface preparation has been completed and the repair plates have been approved, bolt the repair plates into place. Paint the repair area afterwards, following the project special provisions.

### WORKING DRAWINGS

Submit working drawings to the Engineer for review, comments, and acceptance following the special provisions. Show complete details drawn to scale and include:

- (A) Containment system plans and design calculations in accordance with special provisions and other project requirements, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina.
- (B) The type and grade of steel to be used.
- (C) The dimensions for all steel plates to be used.
- (D) Bolt hole spacing and edge distances for all steel plates to be used.
- (E) Metal reinforced epoxy filler certified test results.
- (F) The proposed sequence of installation, including surface preparation and painting.

The Contractor shall have someone other than the person who prepares the drawings check all detailed drawings and include the initials of both the drafter and checker on each sheet of the drawings. Provide all completed drawings two (2) weeks before installation of the bolted beam repair.

#### MATERIAL

The metal reinforced epoxy filler used to fill beam section loss shall meet the following properties:

METAL REINFORCED EPOXY FILLER PROPERTIES	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Compressive Strength, psi	ASTM D695	7,500
Shear Strength, psi	ASTM D1002	750

At a minimum, all steel plates shall meet Article 1072-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Engineer may specify higher grade steel at their discretion, or as called out on the plans.

All high strength bolts, nuts, and direct tension indicator washers shall meet Article 1072-5 of the *Standard Specifications*. Galvanized connection hardware may be used, with approval from the Engineer. Galvanized connection hardware requires surface preparation before being painted, following the paint manufacturer's recommendations.

Epoxy mastic to be placed between repair plate and existing beam shall be compatible with final paint system materials and shall be submitted for approval prior to use.

### **CONTAINMENT SYSTEM**

The containment system for abrasive blasting and painting shall follow the applicable special provision.

#### SURFACE PREPARATION

The repair area determined by the Engineer shall be abrasive blasted to remove the existing paint system and any remaining deteriorated steel.

Metal reinforced epoxy filler shall be placed in areas of section loss and pitting on the existing beam prior to repair plate installation. Temporary formwork may be required to keep the metal reinforced epoxy filler flush with existing beam surfaces while the metal reinforced epoxy filler cures, following the manufacturer's recommendations. After curing, the metal reinforced epoxy filler shall be ground flush with the existing beam surface, if required.

After the existing beam has been abrasively blasted and all surfaces in the repair area are flush, the repair plates may be placed against the existing beam for fit-up and marking bolt hole locations. Fit-up of the repair plates shall be approved by the Engineer.

Bolt hole locations shall be marked and verified by the Engineer prior to drilling any holes. All drilled holes shall meet Article 1072-16 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The repair area on the existing beam shall be primed following the project special provisions, prior to the installation of the repair plates.

#### INSTALLATION

If beam deterioration extends to both the web and bottom flange, the repair plates will be welded together to form fabricated angle sections, following the contract plans. All welding shall be in accordance with Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Prior to installing the repair plates or fabricated angle sections, epoxy mastic shall be applied to the outside edges of the surfaces that will be in contact with the existing beam. No epoxy mastic shall be placed along the bottom perimeter of web repair plates. The epoxy mastic shall be sufficiently applied from the center of the exterior bolt holes to the exterior edges of the repair plates or fabricated angles. While the epoxy mastic is still wet, place the repair plates or fabricated angles in the repair area and bolt together, so after bolt tightening, excess epoxy mastic shall be forced from all exterior edges of the repair plates or fabricated angles. Excess epoxy mastic around the edges of the repair plates or fabricated angles shall be removed following the manufacturer's recommendations.

After the repair plates or fabricated angles have been bolted to the existing beam, paint the repair area following the project special provisions.

### FIELD ALTERATIONS

Since this repair involves working with an existing structure where the dimensions may vary throughout the structure, the contractor should expect and shall be prepared to make alterations in the field. This includes, but is not limited to, having qualified personnel on hand to perform necessary alterations and having extra material on hand (or the ability to procure extra material in a timely manner). All such alterations shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer and agreed upon prior to alteration.

# **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Bolted Beam Repair will be paid at the contract price bid per pounds of structural steel, which will include high strength bolts, nuts and direct tension indicator washers. Such payment will be full

compensation for all materials, equipment, tools, labor, welding, miscellaneous steel, surface preparation, spot painting and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Pay Item Pay Unit

Bolted Beam Repair Lb.

# BRIDGE JACKING (SPECIAL)

# 1.0 DESCRIPTION

Bridge jacking at end bents and interior bents is to facilitate beam or bent cap repairs and to replace and/ or reset bearings, as necessary. This work shall consist of furnishing all engineering, labor, equipment, and materials necessary for construction and subsequent removal of jacking support system, including jacks, jack supports, shims and all necessary blocking. Included under this item shall be all work to raise and support the existing structure as specified on the plans and as noted herein.

# 2.0 UTILITY COORDINATION

Utility owners with active utilities on the bridge shall be notified by the contractor of the jacking operation 30 days before the operation begins.

# 3.0 SCOPE OF WORK

Work for bridge jacking includes calculating existing and applied bridge loads, designing proper strength jacking scheme, evaluating stresses imposed on the bridge members, setting blocking and jacks, jacking bridge girders, mechanically locking jacks, and lowering bridge spans onto bearing assemblies.

Submit calculations, working drawings, and jacking procedure to the Engineer for review and approval prior to the start of work. Calculations and jacking procedure shall account for all loads expected while bridge is jacked or temporarily supported. Working drawings and all calculations (for determination of all applied loads, for design of the jacking scheme, to evaluate stresses imposed on the bridge members, and any other necessary calculations) for the required jacking scheme shall be sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina. Included in the submittal, the Contractor shall submit all relevant information about the jacking system to be used.

Prior to bridge jacking, complete all diaphragm modifications necessary at the location where jacking is to occur. If a span connected to an end bent is to be jacked, ensure the curtain wall is either clear of the girders, or fully free to move with the jacked span prior to jacking. Lock jacks and install blocking while the bridge is in the raised condition. While in the raised condition, follow bridge plans for any work that may be required. After all repairs requiring bridge jacking are completed, lower the bridge onto the bearing assemblies. Complete repair work, as needed.

Unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer, all bridge jacking operations shall be complete before new deck overlay or deck joints and seals are placed on the existing structure.

Bridge jacking will be designated as one of two jacking arrangements, as follows:

# Type I

Type I Bridge Jacking shall be applicable for jacking at individual beam or bearing locations. On a particular bridge bent or end bent, there might be more than one Type I Bridge Jacking. When jacking individual beam or bearing locations, all adjacent bearings of beams not being jacked may be loosened to decrease the resistance of the deck slab during jacking. The maximum differential between adjacent beams that are being jacked is 1/8". Should the jacking of an individual beam require the jacking of adjacent beams to reduce stresses or damage in the bridge, the jacking of the individual beam and adjacent beams shall be considered one Type I Bridge Jacking. All bearings loosened shall be tightened back after repair operations are completed and the jacks and blocking have been removed.

# Type II

Type II Bridge Jacking shall be applicable for jacking an entire span end (i.e., all beams at one time) on a bent or end bent.

# 4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment will be made at the price bid for each set-up to complete *Type I Bridge Jacking Bridge No.*— or *Type II Bridge Jacking Bridge No.*— as shown in the contract plans. The price per each jacking set-up Type required will be full compensation for designing proper strength jacking scheme (calculations, working drawings, and jacking procedure), all materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work of this scope, including any jacking frames, jacking plates, and concrete repair required due to jacking operations.

# STEEL KEEPER ANGLE ASSEMBLY

(SPECIAL)

#### 1.0 DESCRIPTION

Fabricate and install steel keeper plate assemblies at locations shown on the plans and as determined by the Engineer. Install steel keeper plate assemblies after any new paint system has been applied, concrete bent cap repairs have been completed, and the top of the bent cap has been pressure washed and cleaned (if necessary), but before epoxy coating the top of the bent cap. Measures shall be taken to prevent damage to the paint system during installation of the steel keeper plate assemblies. Any damage to the paint system shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the State.

#### 2.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Steel Keeper Angle Assembly will be measured and paid in units of each. The price per each steel keeper angle assembly will be full compensation for all materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

# SPOT PAINTING OF STEEL STRUCTURE REPAIR AREAS

(SPECIAL)

#### **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to clean and paint the steel repair areas of the existing structure. Work includes: removal, containment and disposal of the existing paint system; preparation of the surface to be painted and applying the new paint system; a containment enclosure; and any incidentals necessary to complete the project as specified and shown on the plans.

#### **CERTIFICATION**

Only contractors who are currently SSPC QP 1 certified, and have successfully completed field painting on similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid, may perform this work.

Successfully completed projects shall have all lead abatement work completed in accordance with the contract and be free of citation from safety or environmental agencies. Lead abatement work shall include, but not be limited to: abrasive blasting; waste handling, storage and disposal; worker safety during lead abatement activities (fall protection, PPE, etc.); and containment. This requirement is in addition to the Contractor pre-qualification requirements covered by Article 102-2 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

#### TWELVE-MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

The Contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a 12-month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10 of the 2018 Standard Specifications). For successful completion of the observation period, the coating system shall meet the following requirements after 12 months service:

- (A) No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.
- (B) Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
- (C) Painted surfaces have an adhesion that meets an ASTM D3359, 3A rating.

Final acceptance is made only after the paint system meets the above requirements.

#### **SUBMITTALS**

Submit all of the following to the Engineer for review and approval before scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow at least 2 weeks for the review process.

- (A) Work schedule which shall be kept up to date, with a copy of the revised schedule being provided to the Engineer in a timely manner,
- (B) Containment Drawings in accordance with SSPC Guide 6, Class 3A sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina,
- (C) Bridge wash water sampling and disposal plan,
- (D) Subcontractor identification,
- (E) Lighting plan for night work in accordance with Section 1413 of the 2018 Standard Specifications,
- (F) Traffic control plan with NCDOT certified supervisors, flaggers and traffic control devices,
- (G) Health and Safety Plan addressing at least the required topics as specified by the SSPC QP 1 program which includes, but is not limited to: hazardous materials, personal protective equipment, hand and power tools, ladders, toxic and hazardous substances, emergency procedures, and local hospital and treatment facilities with directions and phone numbers, disciplinary criteria for workers who violate the plan and accident investigation,
- (H) Provide the Engineer with Competent Person qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (I) Environmental Compliance Plan
- (J) Quality Control Plan (Project Specific) with quality control qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (K) Bridge and Public Protection Plan (Overspray, Utilities, etc. Project/Task Specific)
- (L) Abrasive Blast Media
  - (1) Product Data Sheet
  - (2) Blast Media Test Reports in accordance with Article 1080-12 of the 2018 Standard Specification.
- (M) Coating Material
  - (1) NCDOT HICAMS Test Reports (testing performed by NCDOT Materials and Tests Unit),
  - (2) Product Data Sheets,
  - (3) Material Safety Data Sheets,
  - (4) Product Specific Repair Procedures, and
  - (5) Acceptance letters from paint manufacturers for work practices that conflict with Project Special Provisions and/or paint manufactures' product data sheets.

# **PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING**

Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to scheduling the preconstruction meeting. Allow no less than 2 weeks for a review process. When requesting a pre-construction meeting, contact the Engineer at least 7 working days in advance of the desired pre-construction date. The contractor's project supervisor, Competent person, quality control personnel and certified traffic control supervisor shall be in attendance at the preconstruction meeting in order for the Contractor and NCDOT team to establish responsibilities for various personnel during project duration and to establish realistic timeframes for problem escalation.

# **CONTAINMENT PLAN**

The containment plan shall meet Class 3A containment in accordance with SSPC Guide 6. Enclosure drawings and loads supported by the structure shall be prepared, signed, and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Describe what physical containment will be provided during painting application to protect the public and areas not to be painted. Protect non-metallic parts of bearings from blasting and painting (i.e.: Pot Bearings, Elastomeric Pads, and Disc Bearings).

# WASH WATER SAMPLING AND DISPOSAL PLAN

No work may begin until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a containment plan for surface preparation and coating operations and the Engineer reviews and approves in writing said plan. All wash water shall be collected and sampled prior to disposal. Representative sampling and testing methodology shall conform to 15A NCAC 02B.0103, "Analytical Procedures." Wash water shall be tested for pollutants listed in 15A NCAC 02B.0211(3), 15A NCAC 02T.0505(b)(1) and 15A NCAC 2T.0905(h). Depending on the test results, wash water disposal methods shall be described in the disposal plan. Wash water shall be disposed of in accordance with all current Federal and State regulations. See link for **NCDOT** Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water: http://www.ncdot.gov/projects/ncbridges/#stats.

# WASTE HANDLING OF PAINT AND ABRASIVES

Comply with all Federal, State, and local regulations. Failure to comply with the regulations could result in fines and loss of qualified status with NCDOT.

Comply with the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA - 40 CFR 261 - 265) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA - 29 CFR 1910 - 1926) regulations for employee training, and for the handling, storage, labeling, recordkeeping, reporting, inspections and disposal of all hazardous waste generated during paint removal. All waste, hazardous or non-hazardous, requires numbered shipping manifests.

Comply with the NCDENR Hazardous Waste Compliance Manual for Generators of Hazardous Waste. Record quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation. Until test results are received, store all waste, and label as "NCDOT Bridge Paint Removal Waste - Pending Analysis" and include the date generated and contact information for the Division HazMat Manager or Project Engineer. Store waste containers in an enclosed, sealed, and secured storage container protected from traffic from all directions. Obtain approval for the protection plan for these containers from the Engineer. If adequate protection cannot be obtained by use of existing guardrail, provide the necessary supplies and equipment to

maintain adequate protection. Once test results are received and characterized, label waste as either "Hazardous Waste - Pending Disposal" or "Paint Waste - Pending Disposal."

The North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) adopted RCRA as the North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management Rules and is responsible for enforcement. The "Hazardous Waste Compliance Manual for Generators of Hazardous Waste" is published by the Compliance Branch of the Division of Waste Management of NCDENR and can be found at <a href="http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wm/hw/rules.">http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wm/hw/rules.</a>

If waste is considered hazardous, the following applies:

Use a company from the below list of approved waste management companies. Immediately after award of the contract, arrange for waste containers, sampling, testing, transportation, and disposal of all waste. No work shall begin until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a written waste disposal plan. Any alternative method for handling waste shall be preapproved by the Engineer.

Southern Logistics, Inc. -312 Orville Wright Dr., Greensboro, NC 27409 (Ph. 336-662-0292)

A&D Environmental – PO Box 484, High Point, NC 27261

(Ph. 336-434-7750)

Poseidon Environmental Services, Inc. – 837 Boardman-Canfield Rd #209, Youngstown, OH (Ph. 330-726-1560)

Clean Harbors Reidsville, LLC – 208 Watlington Industrial Drive, Reidsville, NC 27320 (Ph. 336-342-6106)

Test all removed paint and spent abrasive media for lead following the SW-846 TCLP Method 1311 Extraction, as required in 40 CFR 261, Appendix 11, to determine whether it shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. Furnish the Engineer certified test reports showing TCLP results and Iron analysis of the paint chips stored on site, with disposal being in accordance with "Flowchart on Lead Waste Identification and Disposal" at:

http://portal.ncdenr.org/c/document\_library/get\_file?p\_l\_id=38491&folderId=328599 & name=DLFE-9855.pdf.

All sampling shall be done in presence of the Engineer's representative.

The Competent Person shall obtain composite samples from each barrel of the wash water and waste generated by collecting two or more portions taken at regularly spaced intervals during accumulation. Composite the portions into one sample for testing purposes. Acquire samples after 10% or before 90% of the barrel has accumulated. The intent is to provide samples that are representative of widely separated portions, but not the beginning and end of wash water or waste accumulation.

Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. If discharge of the wash water or

waste is too rapid to divert the complete discharge stream, discharge into a container or transportation unit sufficiently large to accommodate the flow and then accomplish the sampling in the same manner as described above.

Once the waste has been collected, and the quantities determined, prepare the appropriate shipping documents and manifests and present them to the Engineer. The Engineer will verify the type and quantity of waste and obtain a Provisional EPA ID number from the:

NC Hazardous Waste Section North Carolina Department of Environment & Natural Resources 1646 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699 Phone (919) 508-8400, Fax (919) 715-4061

At the time of shipping, the Engineer will sign, date, and add the ID number in the appropriate section on the manifest. The maximum on-site storage time for collected waste shall be 90 days. All waste whether hazardous or non-hazardous will require numbered shipping manifests. The cost for waste disposal (including lab and Provisional EPA ID number) is included in the bid price for this contract. Note NC Hazardous Waste Management Rules (15A NCAC 13A) for more information. Provisional EPA ID numbers may be obtained at this link:

# http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wm/provisional-hw-notification-page.

Testing labs shall be certified in accordance with North Carolina State Laboratory Public Health Environmental Sciences. List of certified laboratories may be obtained at this link:

# http://slphreporting.ncpublichealth.com/Environmental Sciences/Certification/Certified Laboratory. asp.

All test results shall be documented on the lab analysis as follows:

- 1. For leachable lead:
  - a. Soils/Solid/Liquid- EPA 1311/200.7/6010

Area sampling will be performed for the first 2 days at each bridge location. The area sample will be located within five feet of the containment and where the highest probability of leakage will occur (access door, etc.). Results from the area sampling will be given to the Engineer within 72 hours of sampling (excluding weekends). If the results of the samples exceed 20,  $\mu g/m^3$  corrective measures shall be taken and monitoring shall be continued until two consecutive sample results are less than  $20 \, \mu g/m^3$ .

TWA may suspend the work if there are visible emissions outside the containment enclosure or pump monitoring results exceeding the level of 30 µg/m<sup>3</sup>.

Where schools, housing and/or buildings are within 500 feet of the containment, the Contractor shall perform initial TSP-Lead monitoring for the first 10 days of the project during abrasive blasting, vacuuming and containment removal. Additional monitoring will be required during abrasive blasting 2 days per month thereafter. Results of the TSP monitoring at any location shall not exceed  $1.5 \,\mu g/m^3$ .

# **EQUIPMENT MOBILIZATION**

The equipment used in any travel lanes and paved shoulder shall be mobile equipment on wheels that has the ability to move on/off the roadway in less than 30 minutes. All work conducted in travel lanes shall be from truck or trailer supported platforms and all equipment shall be self-propelled or attached to a tow vehicle at all times.

# **QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR**

Provide a quality control inspector in accordance with the SSPC QP guidelines to ensure that all processes, preparation, blasting and coating application are in accordance with the requirements of the contract. The inspector shall have written authority to perform QC duties to include continuous improvement of all QC internal procedures. The presence of the engineer or inspector at the work site shall in no way lessen the contractor's responsibility for conformity with the contract.

# **QUALITY ASSURANCE INSPECTOR**

The quality assurance inspector, which may be a Department employee or a designated representative of the Department, shall observe, document, assess, and report that the Contractor is complying with all of the requirements of the contract. Inspectors employed by the Department are authorized to inspect all work performed and materials furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. The inspector is not authorized to alter or waive the requirements of the contract. Each stage in preparing the structure to be coated which includes but not limited to washing, blasting, coating testing and inspection shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer or his authorized representative.

# SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT

Only contractors certified to meet SSPC QP 1 and have successfully completed field painting on similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid are qualified for this work. Work is only sublet by approval of the Engineer.

# SEQUENCE OF WORK

Prior to performing steel repairs, remove existing coating and clean the existing steel to remove corrosion, salts, dirt, and other contaminants at the repair location, to 6" to 12" beyond the dimensions of the required repair.

Perform the steel repair as indicated and required in the plans and other special provisions.

After repairs are complete and accepted, prepare and paint the repair area and surrounding areas in accordance with this special provision.

# PREPARATION OF SURFACES

Before any other surface preparation is conducted, all surfaces to be painted shall be power washed to remove dust, salts, dirt, and other contaminants. All wash water shall be contained, collected, and tested in accordance with the requirements of NCDOT Managing Bridge Wash Water specification. Obtain approval of the Engineer and allow all cleaned surfaces to dry to the touch and without standing water before beginning surface preparation or painting activities.

Surface preparation is done with materials meeting Article 1080-12 of the 2018 Standard Specifications. No silica sand or other silica materials are permitted for use. The profile shall be between 1.0 and 3.0 mils when measured on a smooth steel surface. Conduct and document at least 2 tests per beam/girder and 2 tests per span of diaphragms/cross bracing.

Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive blasting as well as equipment and containers used to collect abrasive media. This requirement will be enforced during activity and inactivity of equipment.

Before the Contractor departs from the work site at the end of the work day, collect all debris generated during surface preparation and all dust collector hoses, tarps or other appurtenances containing blasting residue in approved containers.

Clean a 3" x 3" area at each structure to demonstrate the specified finish, and the inspector will preserve this area by covering it with tape, plastic or some other suitable means so that it can be retained as the Dry Film Thickness (DFT) gauge adjustment standard. An acceptable alternative is for the Contractor to provide a steel plate with similar properties and geometry as the substrate to be measured.

The contractor and/ or quality assurance representative shall notify the Engineer of any area of corroded steel that has lost more than 50% of its original thickness.

All parts of the bridges not to be painted and the travelling public shall be protected from overspray. Submit a plan to protect all parts of bridge that are not required to be painted and a plan to protect the traveling public and surrounding environment while applying all coats of paint to a structure.

Ensure that chloride levels on the surfaces are  $7 \mu g/cm^2$  or lower using an acceptable sample method in accordance with SSPC Guide 15. The frequency of testing shall be 2 tests per span after all surface preparation has been completed and immediately prior to painting. Select test areas representing the greatest amount of corrosion in the span as determined by the

Engineers' representative. Additional testing may be required if significant amounts of chloride are detected.

# PAINTING OF STEEL

Paint System 1, as specified in the *Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program* is to be used for this work.

The Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program can be found at the following link.

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Structural%20Steel%20Shop%20Coatings%20Program.pdf

System 1 is an inorganic zinc primer, two coats acrylic paint, and one stripe coat of acrylic paint over blast-cleaned surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP-10 (Near White Blast). Perform all mixing operations over an impervious surface with provisions to prevent runoff to grade of any spilled material. The contractor is responsible for reporting quantities of thinner purchased as well the amounts used. No container with thinner shall be left uncovered, when not in use.

Apply 2" stripe coat, by brush or roller only, to all exposed edges of steel including fasteners before applying the finish coat. Locate the edge or corner in the approximate center of the paint stripe.

Painting shall cover the repair area and the area where existing paint has been removed, and paint shall be blended for a dimension of 6" to 12" onto the existing paint system.

Any area where newly applied paint fails to meet the specifications shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor. The Engineer approves all repair processes before the repair is made. Repaired areas shall meet the specifications. The Contractor applies an additional finish coat of paint to areas where the tape adhesion test is conducted.

#### **MATERIALS**

Only paint suppliers that have a NCDOT qualified inorganic zinc primer may furnish paints for this project. All paints applied to a structure shall be from the same supplier. Before any paints are applied, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a manufacturer's certification that each batch of paint meets the requirements of the applicable Section 1080 of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

Color of the paint shall match that of the existing paint on the structure steel.

The inspector randomly collects a one-pint sample of each paint product used on the project. Additional samples may be collected as needed to verify compliance to the specifications.

Do not expose paint materials to rain, excessive condensation, long periods of direct sunlight, or temperatures above 110°F or below 40°F. In addition, the Contractor shall place a device that records the high, low, and current temperatures inside the storage location. Follow the manufacturer's storage requirements if more restrictive than the above requirements.

# INSPECTION

Surface Preparation for System 1 shall be in accordance with SSPC SP-10. Any area(s) not meeting SSPC SP-10 shall be remediated prior to application of coating. Surface inspection is considered ready for inspection when all blast abrasive, residue and dust is removed from surfaces to be coated.

# (A) Quality Assurance Inspection

The Contractor furnishes all necessary OSHA approved apparatus such as ladders, scaffolds and platforms as required for the inspector to have reasonable and safe access to all parts of the work. The contractor illuminates the surfaces to be inspected to a minimum of 50-foot candles of light. All access points shall be illuminated to a minimum of 20-foot candles of light.

NCDOT reserves the right for ongoing QA (Quality Assurance) inspection to include, but not limited to surface contamination testing, adhesion pull testing, and DFT readings as necessary to assure quality.

Inform the Engineer and the Division Safety Engineer of all scheduled and unannounced inspections from SSPC, OSHA, EPA, and/or others that come on site. Furnish the Engineer a copy of all inspection reports except for reports performed by a third party and or consultant on behalf of the Contractor.

# (B) Inspection Instruments

At a minimum, furnish the following calibrated instruments and conduct the following quality control tests:

- (1) Sling Psychrometer ASTM E337 bulb type
- (2) Surface Temperature Thermometer
- (3) Wind Speed Indicator
- (4) Tape Profile Tester ASTM D4417 Method C
- (5) Surface Condition Standards SSPC VIS-1 and VIS-3
- (6) Wet Film Thickness Gage ASTM D4414
- (7) Dry Film Thickness Gage SSPC-PA2 Modified
- (8) Pencil Hardness Test ASTM D3363
- (9) Adhesion Test Kit ASTM D3359 Method A (Tape Test)
- (10) Adhesion Pull test ASTM D4541
- (11) Surface Contamination Analysis Kit or (Chloride Level Test Kit) SSPC Technology Guide 15

# (C) Quality Control

Maintain a daily quality control record in accordance with Article 442-12 (D) of the 2018 Standard Specifications, make such records available at the job site for review by the inspector, and submit to the Engineer as directed. In addition to the information required on M&T-610, submit all Dry Film Thickness (DFT) readings on a form equivalent to M&T-611.

Measure DFT at each spot on the attached diagram and at the required number of locations as specified below:

- (1) For span members with a height 36" or less check two (2) random locations along each member in each span.
- (2) For span members with a height 36" or greater check three (3) random locations along each member in each span.

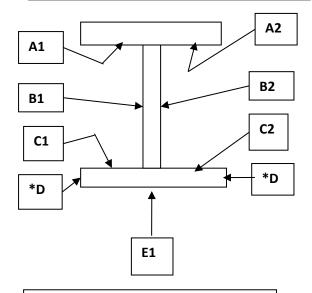
Stiffeners and other attachments to beams and or plate girders shall be measured at no less than two random spots per span. Also, dry film thickness is measured at no less than two random spots per span on diaphragms/"K" frames.

Each spot is an average of three to five individual gauge readings as defined in SSPC PA-2. No spot average shall be less than 80% of minimum DFT for each layer applied; this does not apply to stripe coat application. Spot readings that are nonconforming shall be re-accessed by performing additional spot measurements not to exceed one-foot intervals on both sides of the low areas until acceptable spot averages are obtained. These non-conforming areas shall be corrected by the Contractor prior to applying successive coats.

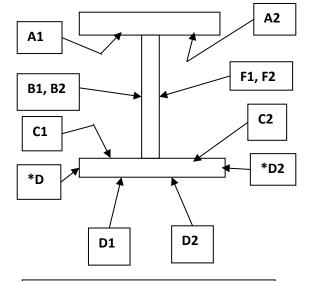
# Less than 36" in height and/or bottom flanges less than 16" in width.

# 7 Spot Areas 21 Individual DFT Readings

# 36" in height or greater and/or bottom flanges greater than 16" in width. 10 Spot Areas 30 Individual DFT Readings



\*D areas are only included when flange thickness is one inch (1") or greater.



\*D areas are only included when flange thickness is one inch (1") or greater.

Two random adhesion tests (1 test=3 dollies) per span are conducted on interior surfaces in accordance with ASTM D4541 (Adhesion Pull Test) after the prime coat has been properly cured in accordance with ASTM D3363 (Pencil Hardness) with no less than 2H, and will be touched up by the Contractor. The required minimum average adhesion is 400 psi.

Cure of the intermediate and stripe coats shall be assessed by using the thumb test in accordance with ASTM D1640 (Curing Formation Test) prior to the application of any successive layers of paint.

One random Cut Tape adhesion test per span is conducted in accordance with ASTM D3359 (X-Cut Tape Test) on interior surface after the finish coat is cured. Repair areas shall be properly tapered and touched up by the Contractor.

# SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE PLANS

Personnel access boundaries are delineated for each work site using signs, tape, cones, or other approved means. Submit copies of safety and environmental compliance plans that comply with SSPC QP 1 Certification requirements.

# HEALTH AND SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES

This project may involve toxic metals such as arsenic, lead, cadmium and hexavalent chromium. It is the contractor's responsibility to test for toxic metals and if found, comply with the OSHA regulations, which may include medical testing.

Ensure a "Competent Person" as defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62 - one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them - is on site during all surface preparation activities and monitors the effectiveness of containment, dust collection systems, and waste sampling. Before any work begins, provide a written summary of the Competent Person's safety training.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(B) of the 2018 Standard Specifications.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(D) of the 2018 Standard Specifications. Ensure employee blood sampling test results are less than 50 micrograms per deciliter. Remove employees with a blood sampling test of 50 or more micrograms per deciliter from work activities involving any lead exposure.

An employee who has been removed with a blood level of 50 micrograms per deciliter or more shall have two consecutive blood sampling tests spaced one week apart indicating that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 40 micrograms per deciliter before returning to work activities involving any lead exposure.

All OSHA recordable accidents that occur during the project duration are to be reported to the Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours of occurrence. In addition, for accidents that involve civilians or property damage that occurs within the work zone the Division Safety Engineer shall be notified immediately.

Prior to blasting operations, the Contractor shall have an operational OSHA approved hand wash station at each bridge location and a decontamination trailer at each bridge or between bridges unless the work is on the roadway, or the Contractor shall show reason why it is not feasible to do so and provide an alternative site as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall assure that all employees whose airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL shall shower at the end of their work shift.

# STORAGE OF PAINT AND EQUIPMENT

Provide a location for materials, equipment, and waste storage. Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive recycling and other waste handling equipment or containers. All land and or lease agreements that involve private property shall disclose to the property owner that heavy metals may be present on the Contractor's equipment. Prior to storing the Contractor's equipment on private property, provide a notarized written consent signed by the land owner received by the Engineer at least forty-eight (48) hours before using property. All storage of paint, solvents, and other materials applied to structures shall be stored in accordance with Section 442 of the 2018 Standard Specifications or the manufacturers' requirements. The more restrictive requirements will apply.

#### UTILITIES

Protect all utility lines or mains that may be supported on, under, or adjacent to bridge work sites from damage and paint overspray.

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The cost of inspection, surface preparation, and repainting the existing structure is included in the lump sum price bid for *Spot Painting of Steel Structure Repair Areas*. This price is full compensation for furnishing all inspection equipment, all paint, cleaning abrasives, cleaning solvents and all other materials; preparing and cleaning surfaces to be painted; applying paint in the field; protecting work area, traffic and property; and furnishing blast cleaning equipment, paint spraying equipment, brushes, rollers, any other hand or power tools and any other equipment; and a containment enclosure.

Pollution Control will be paid at the contract lump sum price which will be full compensation for all collection, handling, storage, air monitoring, and disposal of debris and wash water, all personal protective equipment, and all personal hygiene requirements, and all equipment, material and labor necessary for the daily collection of the blast debris into specified containers; and any measures necessary to ensure conformance to all safety and environmental regulations as directed by the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Pay ItemPay UnitSpot Painting Of Steel Structure Repair AreasLump SumPollution ControlLump Sum

#### SCOPE OF WORK

**Bridge** #484: This bridge was built in 1973 and carries I-40 over SR 2856 (Dennis Street). The superstructure consists of 3 simple spans with 15 lines of steel W24x68, W27x94, and W36x135 beams @ 7'-6" spacing with steel diaphragms. The bridge has an overall length of 115'-0" with a concrete deck and a 114'-10" total deck width. The minimum vertical clearance is 15'-7". The existing paint system is inorganic zinc primer and acrylic top coat, and the estimated steel structure repair area to be painted is **29** sq. ft.

**Bridge** #486: This bridge was built in 1973 and carries I-40 over SR 2724 (Lytle Cove Road). The superstructure consists of 3 simple spans with 6 lines of steel W24x76, W36x135, and W36x150 beams @ 7'-10" spacing with steel diaphragms. The bridge has an overall length of 118'-0" with a concrete deck and a 42'-10" total deck width. The minimum vertical clearance is 15'-3". The existing paint system is inorganic zinc primer and acrylic top coat, and the estimated steel structure repair area to be painted is 17 sq. ft.

**Bridge** #487: This bridge was built in 1973 and carries I-40 over SR 2724 (Lytle Cove Road). The superstructure consists of 3 simple spans with 6 lines of steel W24x76, W21x55, W36x135, and W36x150 beams @ 7'-6" spacing with steel diaphragms. The bridge has an overall length of 113'-0" with a concrete deck and a 42'-10" total deck width. The minimum vertical clearance is 15'-4". The existing paint system is inorganic zinc primer and acrylic top coat, and the estimated steel structure repair area to be painted is **10** sq. ft.

# PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL STRUCTURE (SPECIAL)

# **DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to clean and paint the ends of the weathering steel girders, zones of excessive corrosion, bent diaphragms, all bearing plates, anchor bolts, nuts, and washers of the existing structure. Work includes: removal, containment and disposal of the existing paint system; preparation of the surface to be painted and applying the new paint system; a containment enclosure; and any incidentals necessary to complete the project as specified and shown on the plans.

# TWELVE-MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

The Contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a 12-month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10 of the *Standard Specifications*). To complete successfully the observation period, the coating system shall meet the following requirements after 12 months service:

(A) No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.

- (B) Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
- (C) Painted surfaces have an adhesion that meets an ASTM D3359, 3A rating.

Final acceptance is made only after the paint system meets the above requirements.

#### **SUBMITTALS**

Submit all of the following to the Engineer for review and approval before scheduling the preconstruction meeting. Allow at least two (2) weeks for the review process.

(A) The existing paint systems include toxic substances such as red lead oxide, which are considered hazardous if improperly removed. The contractor shall be currently Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) Quality Program (QP) 2, Category A certified, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid. Lead abatement work completed within the 18 month period shall have been completed in accordance with contract specifications, free of citation from safety or environmental agencies. Lead abatement work shall include, but not be limited to: abrasive blasting; waste handling, storage and disposal; worker safety during lead abatement activities (fall protection, personal protective equipment (PPE), etc.); and containment. This requirement is in addition to the contractor pre-qualification requirements covered by Article 102-2 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The apparent low bidder shall submit a list of projects for which QP 2 work was performed within the last 18 months including owner contact information and submit to the Engineer a "Lead Abatement Affidavit". This form may be downloaded from: http://www.ncdot.gov/projects/ncbridges/#stats.

- (B) Work schedule which shall be kept up to date, with a copy of the revised schedule being provided to the Engineer in a timely manner.
- (C) Containment system plans and design calculations in accordance with SSPC Guide 6, Class 3A and other project requirements, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina.
- (D) Bridge wash water sampling and disposal plan.
- (E) Subcontractor identification.
- (F) Lighting plan for night work in accordance with Section 1413 of the Standard Specifications.
- (G) Traffic control plan with NCDOT certified supervisors, flaggers and traffic control devices.
- (H) Health and safety plan addressing at least the required topics as specified by the SSPC QP 1 and QP 2 program and including hazard communication, respiratory health, emergency procedures, and local hospital and treatment facilities with directions and phone numbers, disciplinary criteria for workers who violate the plan and accident investigation. The plan shall address the following: hazardous materials, personal protective equipment, general health and safety, occupational health and environmental controls, fire protection and prevention, signs signals, and barricades, materials handling, storage, use, and disposal, hand and power tools, welding and cutting, electrical, scaffolds, fall protection, cranes, derricks, hoists, elevators, and conveyors, ladders, toxic and hazardous substances, airless injection and high pressure water jet (HPWJ).

- (I) Provide the Engineer a letter of certification that all employees performing work on the project have blood lead levels that are below the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) action level.
- (J) Provide the Engineer with Competent Person qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (K) Environmental Compliance Plan.
- (L) Quality Control Plan (Project Specific) with quality control qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (M) Bridge and Public Protection Plan (Overspray, Utilities, etc. Project/Task Specific).
- (N) Abrasive Blast Media:
  - (1) Product Data Sheet.
  - (2) Blast Media Test Reports in accordance with Article 1080-12 of the *Standard Specification*.
- (O) Coating Material:
  - (1) NCDOT HICAMS Test Reports (testing performed by NCDOT Materials and Tests Unit).
  - (2) Product Data Sheets.
  - (3) Material Safety Data Sheets.
  - (4) Product Specific Repair Procedures.
  - (5) Acceptance letters from paint manufacturer's for work practices that conflict with special provisions and/or paint manufactures product data sheets.

# **PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING**

Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to scheduling the preconstruction meeting. Allow no less than two (2) weeks for a review process. When requesting a pre-construction meeting, contact the Engineer at least seven (7) working days in advance of the desired pre-construction date. The contractor's project supervisor, Competent Person, quality control personnel and certified traffic control supervisor shall be in attendance at the pre-construction meeting in order for the Contractor and NCDOT team to establish responsibilities for various personnel during project duration and to establish realistic timeframes for problem escalation.

# **CONTAINMENT SYSTEM**

Prior to performing any construction or painting operations on the structure, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with plans and design calculations for a sufficiently designed containment system, which will provide access for any repairs on structural steel members, cleaning and surface preparations for structural steel members, and coating operations for structural steel members of the bridge. The containment system shall not be installed, and no work shall begin, until the Engineer has reviewed and approved, in writing, the submitted containment system plans and design calculations. Containment system plans and design calculations shall be prepared, sealed, and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Allow a minimum of two (2) weeks for review of the containment plans and calculations.

The containment system shall meet or exceed the requirements of Class 3A containment in accordance with SSPC Guide 6. The Contractor shall determine the required capacity of the containment system, which, at a minimum, shall include loads due to wind, repair materials and repair operations, equipment, and tools; however, the capacity shall not be less than that required by Federal or State regulations. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the *American* 

Institute of Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings of the National Forest Products Association. The containment system shall be constructed of materials capable of withstanding damage from any of the work required on this project and shall provide a two (2) hour resistance to fire.

In the containment system plans, describe how debris is contained and collected. Describe the type of tarpaulin, bracing materials, and the maximum designed wind load. Design wind loads shall be in accordance with the Falsework and Formwork special provision. Describe the dust collection system and how a negative pressure of 0.03 inches of water column is maintained inside the enclosure, while blasting operations are being conducted. Describe how the airflow inside the containment structure is designed to meet all applicable OSHA Standards. Describe how water run-off from rain will be routed by or through the enclosure. Describe how wash water will be contained and paint chips separated. Describe what physical containment will be provided during painting application to protect the public and areas not to be painted.

Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the containment system is prohibited.

The Contractor will be responsible for certifying the containment system has been constructed in accordance with the approved plans.

The containment system shall be cleaned after each workday.

Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

Protect non-metallic parts of bearings from blasting and painting (i.e.: Pot Bearings, Elastomeric Pads, and Disc Bearings).

#### WASH WATER SAMPLING AND DISPOSAL PLAN

All wash water shall be collected and sampled prior to disposal. Representative sampling and testing methodology shall conform to North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 02B.0103, "Analytical Procedures". Wash water shall be tested for pollutants listed in 15A NCAC 02B.0211(3), 15A NCAC 02T.0505(b)(1) and 15A NCAC 2T.0905(h). Depending on the test results, wash water disposal methods shall be described in the disposal plan. Wash water shall be disposed of in accordance with all current Federal and State regulations. See link for **NCDOT** Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water: http://www.ncdot.gov/projects/ncbridges/#stats.

#### WASTE HANDLING OF PAINT AND ABRASIVES

Comply with all Federal, State, and local regulations. Failure to comply with the regulations could result in fines and loss of qualified status with NCDOT.

Comply with the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA - 40 CFR 261 - 265) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA - 29 CFR 1910 - 1926) regulations for employee

training, and for the handling, storage, labeling, recordkeeping, reporting, inspections and disposal of all hazardous waste generated during paint removal.

A summary of Generator Requirements is available at the above NCDOT web link, which cites the specific regulations for each Generator category. Quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation shall be recorded. Waste stored at the project site shall be properly labeled. All waste, hazardous or non-hazardous, requires numbered shipping manifests.

The North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ) have adopted RCRA as the North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management Rules and are responsible for enforcement. The *Hazardous Waste Generator Compliance Manual* is published by the Compliance Branch of the Division of Waste Management of NCDEQ, and can be found at: <a href="https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Waste%20Management/DWM/HW/Compliance/Generator%20Compliance%20Manual.pdf">https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Waste%20Management/DWM/HW/Compliance/Generator%20Compliance%20Manual.pdf</a>

Immediately after award of the contract, arrange for waste containers, sampling, testing, transportation, and disposal of all waste. No work shall begin until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a written waste disposal plan. Any alternative method for handling waste shall be pre-approved by the Engineer. Use an approved waste management company from the following link:

https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/results.html?sap-params=cD0xJTIwJmN1cnJlbnRfc2VhcmNoX3BhZ2U9d2Mmc2VsZWN0aW9uX2Zpcm1fbmFtZT0mc2VsZWN0aW9uX2NlcnQ9JnNlbGVjdGlvbl9maXJtdHlwZT0meXNjX2Zpcm10eXBlPSZzZWxlY3Rpb25fd29ya2xvY2F0aW9uPSZ5c2Nfd29ya2xvY2F0aW9uPSZzZWxlY3Rpb25fYWRkcnN0YXRlPSZ5c2NfYWRkcnN0YXRlPSZzZWxlY3Rpb25fYWRkcmNvdW50eT0meXNjX2FkZHJjb3VudHk9JnNlbGVjdGlvbl93a2NvZGU9MDAzMDQwJnlzY193a2NvZGU9MDAzMDQwJTIwQ09OVEFNSU5BVEVEJTIwTUFURVJJQUxTJTIwUkVNT1ZBTCZzZWxlY3Rpb25fZGlzYz0meXNjX2Rpc2M9JnNlbGVjdGlvbl9uYWljcz0meXNjX25haWNzPSZzZWxlY3Rpb25fY3R5cGU9MA%3d%3d

All removed paint and spent abrasive media shall be tested for lead following the SW-846 Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) Method 1311 Extraction, as required in 40 CFR 261, Appendix 11, to determine whether it shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. Furnish the Engineer certified test reports showing TCLP results of the paint chips stored on site, with disposal in accordance with "Flowchart on Lead Waste Identification and Disposal" at: https://ncdenr.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/document-library/Lead%20Disposal.pdf

All sampling shall be done in presence of the Engineer's representative.

The Competent Person shall obtain composite samples from each barrel of the wash water and waste generated by collecting two or more portions taken at regularly spaced intervals during accumulation. Composite the portions into one sample for testing purposes. Acquire samples after 10% or before 90% of the barrel has accumulated. The intent is to provide samples that are representative of widely separated portions, but not the beginning and end of wash water or waste accumulation.

Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. If discharge of the wash water or waste is too rapid to divert the complete discharge stream, discharge into a container or transportation unit sufficiently large to accommodate the flow and then accomplish the sampling in the same manner as described above.

Comply with the NCDEQ *Hazardous Waste Compliance Generator Manual*. Record quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation. Until test results are received, store all waste, and label as "NCDOT Bridge Paint Removal Waste - Pending Analysis" and include the date generated and contact information for the Engineer. Store waste containers in an enclosed, sealed, and secured storage container protected from traffic from all directions. Obtain approval for the protection plan for these containers from the Engineer. If adequate protection cannot be obtained by use of existing guardrail, provide the necessary supplies and equipment to maintain adequate protection. Once test results are received and characterized, label waste as either "Hazardous Waste - Pending Disposal" or "Paint Waste - Pending Disposal".

Once the waste has been collected, and the quantities determined, prepare the appropriate shipping documents and manifests and present them to the Engineer. The Engineer will verify the type and quantity of waste and obtain a Provisional Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) ID number from:

Melodi Deaver Division of Waste Management/Hazardous Waste Section North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality 1646 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699

Phone: (919) 707-8204, Email: melodi.deaver@ncdenr.gov

At the time of shipping, the Engineer will sign, date, and add the ID number in the appropriate section on the manifest. The maximum on-site storage time for collected waste shall be 90 calendar days. All waste whether hazardous or non-hazardous will require numbered shipping manifests. The cost for waste disposal (including lab and Provisional EPA ID number) is included in the bid price for this contract. Note NC Hazardous Waste Management Rules (15A NCAC 13A) for more information. Provisional EPA ID numbers may be obtained at:

https://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/waste-management/hw/provisional-notification

Testing labs shall be certified in accordance with North Carolina State Laboratory Public Health Environmental Sciences. List of certified laboratories may be obtained at: https://slphreporting.ncpublichealth.com/Certification/CertifiedLaboratory.asp

All test results shall be documented on the lab analysis as follows:

# (A) For leachable lead:

(1) Soils/Solid/Liquid- EPA 1311/200.7/6010

Area sampling will be performed for the first two (2) days at each bridge location. The area sample will be located within five (5) feet of the containment and where the highest

probability of leakage will occur (access door, etc.). Results from the area sampling will be given to the Engineer within 72 hours of sampling (excluding weekends). If the results of the samples exceed  $20 \, \mu \text{g/m}^3$  corrective measures shall be taken and monitoring shall be continued until two (2) consecutive sample results are less than  $20 \, \mu \text{g/m}^3$ .

Time Weighted Average (TWA) may suspend the work if there are visible emissions outside the containment enclosure or pump monitoring results exceeding the level of  $30 \mu g/m^3$ .

Where schools, housing and/or buildings are within 500 feet of the containment, the Contractor shall perform initial Total Suspended Monitoring (TSP) Lead monitoring for the first ten (10) days of the project during abrasive blasting, vacuuming and containment removal. Additional monitoring will be required during abrasive blasting two (2) days per month thereafter. Results of the TSP monitoring at any location shall not exceed  $1.5 \,\mu g/m^3$ .

# **EQUIPMENT MOBILIZATION**

The equipment used in any travel lanes and paved shoulder shall be mobile equipment on wheels that has the ability to move on/off the roadway in less than 30 minutes. All work conducted in travel lanes shall be from truck or trailer supported platforms and all equipment shall be self-propelled or attached to a tow vehicle at all times.

# **QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR**

Provide a quality control (QC) inspector in accordance with the SSPC QP guidelines to ensure that all processes, preparation, blasting and coating application are in accordance with the requirements of the contract. The inspector shall have written authority to perform QC duties to include continuous improvement of all QC internal procedures. The presence of the engineer or inspector at the work site shall in no way lessen the contractor's responsibility for conformity with the contract.

#### **QUALITY ASSURANCE INSPECTOR**

The quality assurance inspector which may be a Department employee or a designated representative of the Department shall observe, document, assess, and report that the Contractor is complying with all of the requirements of the contract. Inspectors employed by the Department are authorized to inspect all work performed and materials furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. The inspector is not authorized to alter or waive the requirements of the contract. Each stage in preparing the structure to be coated which includes but not limited to washing, blasting, coating testing and inspection shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer or an authorized representative.

# SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT

Only contractors certified to meet SSPC QP 2, Category A, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on all similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid are qualified for this work. Work is only sublet by approval of the Engineer.

# LIMITS OF ZONE PAINTING

If any girder has excessive corrosion along its bottom flange, beyond the distance of 1.5 times the depth of the beam or girder, at the bearing, the area of the affected girder indicated on the plans, and other girders as directed by the Engineer, shall be cleaned in accordance with the requirements of System 5 painting system. The horizontal limits of zone painting shall extend 12" beyond the maximum horizontal extent of web/flange corrosion. The vertical limits of zone painting shall extend 3" beyond the maximum vertical extent of web corrosion.

Areas designated for zone coating shall be primed and coated in accordance with System 5 as outlined in Article 442-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

System 5 is one coat of primer, one intermediate acrylic coat, one stripe coat of paint, and one topcoat of paint and over non-weathering steel surfaces cleaned to an SSPC SP-6 finish.

Painting shall be performed in accordance with Section 442 and Section 1080 of the *Standard Specifications*, and/ or these special provisions; the more restrictive requirement shall apply. Perform all mixing operations over an impervious surface with provisions to prevent runoff to grade of any spilled material.

#### PREPARATION OF SURFACES

Before any other surface preparation is conducted, all surfaces shall be power washed to remove dust, salts, dirt, and other contaminants. All wash water shall be contained, collected, and tested in accordance with the requirements of NCDOT Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water. Obtain approval of the Engineer and allow all cleaned surfaces to dry to the touch and without standing water before beginning surface preparation or painting activities.

Surface preparation is done with materials meeting Article 1080-12 of the *Standard Specifications*. No silica sand or other silica materials are permitted for use. The profile shall be between 1.0 and 3.0 mils when measured on a smooth steel surface. Conduct and document at least two (2) tests per beam/girder and two (2) tests per span of diaphragms/cross bracing.

Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive blasting as well as equipment and containers used to collect abrasive media. This requirement will be enforced during activity and inactivity of equipment.

Before the Contractor departs from the work site at the end of the workday, collect all debris generated during surface preparation and all dust collector hoses, tarps or other appurtenances containing blasting residue in approved containers.

Clean a 3" x 3" area at each structure to demonstrate the specified finish, and the inspector will preserve this area by covering it with tape, plastic or some other suitable means so that it can be retained as the Dry Film Thickness (DFT) gauge adjustment standard. An acceptable alternative is for the Contractor to provide a steel plate with similar properties and geometry as the substrate to be measured.

The contractor and or quality assurance representative shall notify the Engineer of any area of corroded steel that has lost more than 50% of its original thickness.

All parts of the bridges not to be painted and the travelling public shall be protected from overspray. Submit a plan to protect all parts of bridge that are not required to be painted and a plan to protect the traveling public and surrounding environment while applying all coats of paint to a structure.

Ensure that chloride levels on the surfaces are  $7 \mu g/cm^2$  or lower using an acceptable sample method in accordance with SSPC Guide 15. The frequency of testing shall be two (2) tests per span after all surface preparation has been completed and immediately prior to painting. Select test areas representing the greatest amount of corrosion in the span as determined by the Engineers' representative. Additional testing may be required if significant amounts of chloride are detected.

All weld splatter, slag or other surface defects resulting in a raised surface above the final paint layer shall be removed prior to application of primer coat.

#### PAINTING OF STEEL

Paint System 5, as specified in these special provisions and Article 442-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, is to be used for this work. System 5 is one coat of primer, one intermediate acrylic coat, one stripe coat of paint, and one topcoat of paint over non-weathering steel surfaces blast-cleaned surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP-6 (Commercial Blasting). Perform all mixing operations over an impervious surface with provisions to prevent runoff to grade of any spilled material. The contractor is responsible for reporting quantities of thinner purchased as well the amounts used. No container with thinner shall be left uncovered, when not in use.

Apply 2" stripe coat, by brush or roller only, to all exposed edges of steel including fasteners before applying the finish coat. Locate the edge or corner in the approximate center of the paint stripe.

Any area where newly applied paint fails to meet the specifications shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Department. The Engineer approves all repair processes before the repair is made. Repaired areas shall meet the *Standard Specifications*. The Contractor applies an additional finish coat of paint to areas where the tape adhesion test is conducted.

# **MATERIALS**

Only paint suppliers that have a NCDOT qualified inorganic zinc primer may furnish paints for this project. All paints applied to a structure shall be from the same supplier. Before any paints are applied the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a manufacturer's certification that each batch of paint meets the requirements of the applicable Section 1080 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Color of the paint shall match that of the existing paint on the structure steel.

The inspector randomly collects a one pint sample of each paint product used on the project. Additional samples may be collected as needed to verify compliance to the specifications.

Do not expose paint materials to rain, excessive condensation, long periods of direct sunlight, or temperatures above 110°F or below 40°F. In addition, the Contractor shall place a device that records the high, low, and current temperatures inside the storage location. Follow the manufacturer's storage requirements if more restrictive than the above requirements.

#### INSPECTION

Surface Preparation for System 5 shall be in accordance with SSPC SP-6. Any area(s) not meeting the requirements of SSPC SP-6 shall be remediated prior to application of coating. Surface inspection is considered ready for inspection when all blast abrasive, residue and dust is removed from surfaces to be coated.

# (A) Quality Assurance Inspection

The Contractor furnishes all necessary OSHA approved apparatus such as ladders, scaffolds and platforms as required for the inspector to have reasonable and safe access to all parts of the work. The contractor illuminates the surfaces to be inspected to a minimum of 50-foot candles of light. All access points shall be illuminated to a minimum of 20-foot candles of light.

NCDOT reserves the right for ongoing Quality Assurance (QA) inspection to include but not limited to surface contamination testing, adhesion pull testing, and DFT readings as necessary to assure quality.

Inform the Engineer and the Division Safety Engineer of all scheduled and unannounced inspections from SSPC, OSHA, EPA and/or others that come on site. Furnish the Engineer a copy of all inspection reports except for reports performed by a third party and or consultant on behalf of the Contractor.

# (B) Inspection Instruments

At a minimum, furnish the following calibrated instruments and conduct the following quality control tests:

- (1) Sling Psychrometer ASTM E337 bulb type
- (2) Surface Temperature Thermometer
- (3) Wind Speed Indicator
- (4) Tape Profile Tester ASTM D4417 Method C
- (5) Surface Condition Standards SSPC VIS-1 and VIS-3
- (6) Wet Film Thickness Gage ASTM D4414
- (7) Dry Film Thickness Gage SSPC-PA2 Modified
- (8) Solvent Rub Test Kit ASTM D4752
- (9) Adhesion Test Kit ASTM D3359 Method A (Tape Test)
- (10) Adhesion Pull test ASTM D4541
- (11) Surface Contamination Analysis Kit or (Chloride Level Test Kit) SSPC Technology Guide 15

# (C) Quality Control

Maintain a daily quality control record in accordance with Subarticle 442-12(D) of the *Standard Specifications* and make such records available at the job site for review by the inspector and submit to the Engineer as directed. In addition to the information required on Form M&T-610, submit all Dry Film Thickness (DFT) readings on a form equivalent to Form M&T-611. These forms can be found at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx?Order=MM-03-02

- (1) Measure DFT at each spot on the attached diagram and at the required number of locations as specified below:
  - (a) For span members less than 45 feet; three (3) random locations along each girder in each span.
  - (b) For span members greater than 45 feet; add one additional location for each additional ten (10) feet in span length.

DFT measurements for the prime coat shall not be taken for record until the zinc primer has cured in accordance with ASTM D4752 (MEK Rub Test) with no less than a four (4) resistance rating.

Stiffeners and other attachments to beams and or plate girders shall be measured at no less than five (5) random spots per span. Also, dry film thickness is measured at no less than six (6) random spots per span on diaphragms/cross frames.

Each spot is an average of three (3) to five (5) individual gage readings as defined in SSPC PA-2. No spot average shall be less than 80% of minimum DFT for each layer applied; this does not apply to stripe coat application. Spot readings that are non-conforming shall be re-assessed by performing additional spot measurements not to exceed one-foot intervals on both sides of the low areas until acceptable spot averages are obtained. These non-conforming areas shall be corrected by the Contractor prior to applying successive coats.

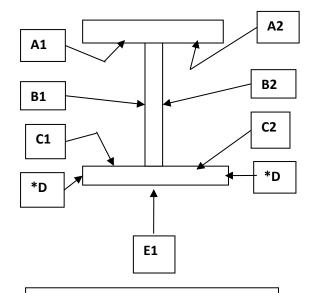
# Less than 36" in height and/or bottom flanges less than 16" in width. 7 Spot Areas

21 Individual DFT Readings

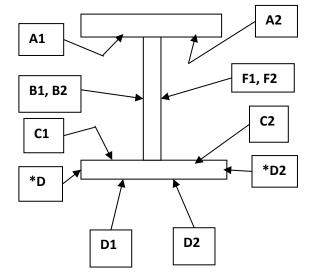
36" in height or greater and/or bottom
flanges greater than 16" in width.

10 Spot Areas

30 Individual DFT Readings



\*D areas are only included when flange thickness is one inch (1") or greater.



\*D areas are only included when flange thickness is one inch (1") or greater.

- (2) Two (2) random adhesion tests (1 test = 3 dollies) per span are conducted on interior surfaces in accordance with ASTM D4541 (Adhesion Pull Test) after the prime coat has been properly cured in accordance with ASTM D3363 (Pencil Hardness) with no less than 2H, and will be touched up by the Contractor. The required minimum average adhesion is 400 psi.
- (3) Cure of the intermediate and stripe coats shall be accessed by using the thumb test in accordance with ASTM D1640 (Curing Formation Test) prior to the application of any successive layers of paint.
- (4) One random Cut Tape adhesion test per span is conducted in accordance with ASTM D3359 (X-Cut Tape Test) on interior surface after the finish coat is cured. Repair areas shall be properly tapered and touched up by the Contractor.

#### **ZONE PAINTING**

If any girder has excessive corrosion along its bottom flange, beyond the distance of 1.5 times the depth of the beam or girder, at the bearing, the area of the affected girder indicated on the plans, and other girders as directed by the Engineer, shall be cleaned in accordance with the requirements of System 5 painting system. The horizontal limits of zone painting shall extend 12" beyond the maximum horizontal extent of web/flange corrosion. The vertical limits of zone painting shall extend 3" beyond the maximum vertical extent of web corrosion.

Areas designated for zone coating shall be primed and coated in accordance with System 5 as outlined in the *Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program*.

System 5 is one coat of primer, one intermediate acrylic coat, one stripe coat of paint, and one topcoat of paint and over non-weathering steel surfaces cleaned to an SSPC SP-6 finish.

Painting shall be performed in accordance with Section 442 and Section 1080 of the *Standard Specifications*, and/ or these special provisions; the more restrictive requirement shall apply. Perform all mixing operations over an impervious surface with provisions to prevent runoff to grade of any spilled material.

#### SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE PLANS

Personnel access boundaries are delineated for each work site using signs, tape, cones, or other approved means. Submit copies of safety and environmental compliance plans that comply with SSPC QP 2 Certification requirements.

# HEALTH AND SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES

This project may involve toxic metals such as arsenic, lead, cadmium and hexavalent chromium. It is the contractor's responsibility to test for toxic metals and if found, comply with the OSHA regulations, which may include medical testing.

Ensure a "Competent Person" as defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62; one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them; is on site during all surface preparation activities and monitors the effectiveness of containment, dust collection systems and waste sampling. Before any work begins, provide a written summary of the Competent Person's safety training.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(B) of the Standard Specifications.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(D) of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure employee blood sampling test results are less than 50 micrograms per deciliter. Remove employees with a blood sampling test of 50 or more micrograms per deciliter from work activities involving any lead exposure.

An employee who has been removed with a blood level of 50 micrograms per deciliter or more shall have two (2) consecutive blood sampling tests spaced one week apart indicating that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 40 micrograms per deciliter before returning to work activities involving any lead exposure.

All OSHA recordable accidents that occur during the project duration are to be reported to the Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours of occurrence. In addition, for accidents that involve civilians or property damage that occurs within the work zone the Division Safety Engineer shall be notified immediately.

Prior to blasting operations, the Contractor shall have an operational OSHA approved hand wash station at each bridge location and a decontamination trailer at each bridge or between bridges unless the work is on the roadway, or the Contractor shall show reason why it is not feasible to do so and provide an alternative site as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall assure that all employees whose airborne exposure to lead is above the Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) shall shower at the end of their work shift.

# STORAGE OF PAINT AND EQUIPMENT

Provide a location for materials, equipment, and waste storage. Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive recycling and other waste handling equipment or containers. All land and or lease agreements that involve private property shall disclose to the property owner that heavy metals may be present on the Contractor's equipment. Prior to storing the Contractor's equipment on private property, provide a notarized written consent signed by the land owner received by the Engineer at least forty-eight (48) hours before using property. All storage of paint, solvents, and other materials applied to structures shall be stored in accordance with Subarticle 442-9(C) of the *Standard Specifications* or the manufacturers' requirements. The more restrictive requirements will apply.

#### **UTILITIES**

Protect all utility lines or mains that may be supported on, under, or adjacent to bridge work sites from damage and paint overspray.

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The cost of inspection, surface preparation and repainting the existing structure is included in the lump sum price bid for *Cleaning and Painting Existing Weathering Steel for Bridge #\_\_\_\_*. This price is full compensation for furnishing all inspection equipment, all paint, cleaning abrasives, cleaning solvents and all other materials; preparing and cleaning surfaces to be painted; applying paint in the field; protecting work area, traffic and property; furnishing blast cleaning equipment, paint spraying equipment, brushes, rollers, any other hand or power tools and any other equipment.

*Pollution Control* will be paid at the contract lump sum price which will be full compensation for all collection, handling, storage, air monitoring, and disposal of debris and wash water, all personal protective equipment, and all personal hygiene requirements, and all equipment, material and labor necessary for the daily collection of the blast debris into specified containers; and any measures

necessary to ensure conformance to all safety and environmental regulations as directed by the Engineer.

Painting Containment for Bridge #\_\_\_ will be paid at the lump sum contract price and will be full compensation for the design, materials, installation, maintenance, and removal of the containment system.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Cleaning and Painting Existing Weathering Steel for Bridge #	Lump Sum
Pollution Control	Lump Sum
Painting Containment for Bridge #	Lump Sum

#### SCOPE OF WORK

**Bridge** #494: This bridge was built in 1977 and carries I-40 US 70, Swannanoa River, and Norfolk Southern Railroad. The superstructure consists of 5 continuous spans with 14 lines of curved steel plate girders @ 6'-0" to 7'-4" spacing with steel cross frames. The continuous spans consist of steel plate girders with a 42" web depth, 14" top flange width, and 14" bottom flange width. The bridge has an overall length of 558'-0" with a concrete deck and a 100'-10" total deck width. The existing paint system is weathering steel, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted is **3,180** sq. ft.

# PAINTING EXISTING STRUCTURE

(SPECIAL)

#### DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to clean and paint the structural steel of the existing bridge. Work includes: removal, containment and disposal of the existing paint system; preparation of the surface to be painted and applying the new paint system; a containment enclosure; and any incidentals necessary to complete the project as specified and shown on the plans.

#### TWELVE-MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

The Contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a 12-month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10 of the *Standard Specifications*). To complete successfully the observation period, the coating system shall meet the following requirements after 12 months service:

(A) No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.

- (B) Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
- (C) Painted surfaces have an adhesion that meets an ASTM D3359, 3A rating.

Final acceptance is made only after the paint system meets the above requirements.

#### **SUBMITTALS**

Submit all of the following to the Engineer for review and approval before scheduling the preconstruction meeting. Allow at least two (2) weeks for the review process.

(B) The existing paint systems include toxic substances such as red lead oxide, which are considered hazardous if improperly removed. The contractor shall be currently Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) Quality Program (QP) 2, Category A certified, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid. Lead abatement work completed within the 18 month period shall have been completed in accordance with contract specifications, free of citation from safety or environmental agencies. Lead abatement work shall include, but not be limited to: abrasive blasting; waste handling, storage and disposal; worker safety during lead abatement activities (fall protection, personal protective equipment (PPE), etc.); and containment. This requirement is in addition to the contractor pre-qualification requirements covered by Article 102-2 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The apparent low bidder shall submit a list of projects for which QP 2 work was performed within the last 18 months including owner contact information and submit to the Engineer a "Lead Abatement Affidavit". This form may be downloaded from: http://www.ncdot.gov/projects/ncbridges/#stats.

- (M) Work schedule which shall be kept up to date, with a copy of the revised schedule being provided to the Engineer in a timely manner.
- (N) Containment system plans and design calculations in accordance with SSPC Guide 6, Class 2A and other project requirements, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina.
- (O) Bridge wash water sampling and disposal plan.
- (P) Subcontractor identification.
- (Q) Lighting plan for night work in accordance with Section 1413 of the Standard Specifications.
- (R) Traffic control plan with NCDOT certified supervisors, flaggers and traffic control devices.
- (S) Health and safety plan addressing at least the required topics as specified by the SSPC QP 1 and QP 2 program and including hazard communication, respiratory health, emergency procedures, and local hospital and treatment facilities with directions and phone numbers, disciplinary criteria for workers who violate the plan and accident investigation. The plan shall address the following: hazardous materials, personal protective equipment, general health and safety, occupational health and environmental controls, fire protection and prevention, signs signals, and barricades, materials handling, storage, use, and disposal, hand and power tools, welding and cutting, electrical, scaffolds, fall protection, cranes, derricks, hoists, elevators, and conveyors, ladders, toxic and hazardous substances, airless injection and high pressure water jet (HPWJ).

- (T) Provide the Engineer a letter of certification that all employees performing work on the project have blood lead levels that are below the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) action level.
- (U) Provide the Engineer with Competent Person qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (V) Environmental Compliance Plan.
- (W) Quality Control Plan (Project Specific) with quality control qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (P) Bridge and Public Protection Plan (Overspray, Utilities, etc. Project/Task Specific).
- (Q) Abrasive Blast Media:
  - (3) Product Data Sheet.
  - (4) Blast Media Test Reports in accordance with Article 1080-12 of the *Standard Specification*.
- (R) Coating Material:
  - (6) NCDOT HICAMS Test Reports (testing performed by NCDOT Materials and Tests Unit).
  - (7) Product Data Sheets.
  - (8) Material Safety Data Sheets.
  - (9) Product Specific Repair Procedures.
  - (10) Acceptance letters from paint manufacturer's for work practices that conflict with special provisions and/or paint manufactures product data sheets.

#### PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to scheduling the preconstruction meeting. Allow no less than two (2) weeks for a review process. When requesting a pre-construction meeting, contact the Engineer at least seven (7) working days in advance of the desired pre-construction date. The contractor's project supervisor, Competent Person, quality control personnel and certified traffic control supervisor shall be in attendance at the pre-construction meeting in order for the Contractor and NCDOT team to establish responsibilities for various personnel during project duration and to establish realistic timeframes for problem escalation.

# **CONTAINMENT SYSTEM**

Prior to performing any construction or painting operations on the structure, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with plans and design calculations for a sufficiently designed containment system, which will provide access for any repairs on structural steel members, cleaning and surface preparations for structural steel members, and coating operations for structural steel members of the bridge. The containment system shall not be installed, and no work shall begin, until the Engineer has reviewed and approved, in writing, the submitted containment system plans and design calculations. Containment system plans and design calculations shall be prepared, sealed, and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Allow a minimum of two (2) weeks for review of the containment plans and calculations.

The containment system shall meet or exceed the requirements of Class 2A containment in accordance with SSPC Guide 6. The Contractor shall determine the required capacity of the containment system, which, at a minimum, shall include loads due to wind, repair materials and repair operations, equipment, and tools; however, the capacity shall not be less than that required by Federal or State regulations. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the *American Institute of Steel Construction Manual*. Design timber members in accordance with the *National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings* of the National Forest Products Association. The containment system shall be constructed of materials capable of withstanding damage from any of the work required on this project and shall provide a two (2) hour resistance to fire.

In the containment system plans, describe how debris is contained and collected. Describe the type of tarpaulin, bracing materials, and the maximum designed wind load. Design wind loads shall be in accordance with the Falsework and Formwork special provision. Describe the dust collection system and how a negative pressure of 0.03 inches of water column is maintained inside the enclosure, while blasting operations are being conducted. Describe how the airflow inside the containment structure is designed to meet all applicable OSHA Standards. Describe how water run-off from rain will be routed by or through the enclosure. Describe how wash water will be contained and paint chips separated. Describe what physical containment will be provided during painting application to protect the public and areas not to be painted.

Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the containment system is prohibited.

The Contractor will be responsible for certifying the containment system has been constructed in accordance with the approved plans.

The containment system shall be cleaned after each workday.

Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

Protect non-metallic parts of bearings from blasting and painting (i.e.: Pot Bearings, Elastomeric Pads, and Disc Bearings).

#### WASH WATER SAMPLING AND DISPOSAL PLAN

All wash water shall be collected and sampled prior to disposal. Representative sampling and testing methodology shall conform to North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 02B.0103, "Analytical Procedures". Wash water shall be tested for pollutants listed in 15A NCAC 02B.0211(3), 15A NCAC 02T.0505(b)(1) and 15A NCAC 2T.0905(h). Depending on the test results, wash water disposal methods shall be described in the disposal plan. Wash water shall be disposed of in accordance with all current Federal and State regulations. See link for **NCDOT** Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water: http://www.ncdot.gov/projects/ncbridges/#stats.

#### WASTE HANDLING OF PAINT AND ABRASIVES

Comply with all Federal, State, and local regulations. Failure to comply with the regulations could result in fines and loss of qualified status with NCDOT.

Comply with the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA - 40 CFR 261 - 265) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA - 29 CFR 1910 - 1926) regulations for employee training, and for the handling, storage, labeling, recordkeeping, reporting, inspections and disposal of all hazardous waste generated during paint removal.

A summary of Generator Requirements is available at the above NCDOT web link, which cites the specific regulations for each Generator category. Quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation shall be recorded. Waste stored at the project site shall be properly labeled. All waste, hazardous or non-hazardous, requires numbered shipping manifests.

The North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ) have adopted RCRA as the North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management Rules and are responsible for enforcement. The *Hazardous Waste Generator Compliance Manual* is published by the Compliance Branch of the Division of Waste Management of NCDEQ, and can be found at: <a href="https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Waste%20Management/DWM/HW/Compliance/Generator%20Compliance%20Manual.pdf">https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Waste%20Management/DWM/HW/Compliance/Generator%20Compliance%20Manual.pdf</a>

Immediately after award of the contract, arrange for waste containers, sampling, testing, transportation, and disposal of all waste. No work shall begin until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a written waste disposal plan. Any alternative method for handling waste shall be pre-approved by the Engineer. Use an approved waste management company from the following link:

https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/results.html?sap-params=cD0xJTIwJmN1cnJlbnRfc2VhcmNoX3BhZ2U9d2Mmc2VsZWN0aW9uX2Zpcm1fbm FtZT0mc2VsZWN0aW9uX2NlcnQ9JnNlbGVjdGlvbl9maXJtdHlwZT0meXNjX2Zpcm10eXBl PSZzZWxlY3Rpb25fd29ya2xvY2F0aW9uPSZ5c2Nfd29ya2xvY2F0aW9uPSZzZWxlY3Rpb25f YWRkcnN0YXRlPSZ5c2NfYWRkcnN0YXRlPSZzZWxlY3Rpb25f YWRkcnN0YXRlPSZ5c2NfYWRkcnN0YXRlPSZzZWxlY3Rpb25fYWRkcmNvdW50eT0meX NjX2FkZHJjb3VudHk9JnNlbGVjdGlvbl93a2NvZGU9MDAzMDQwJnlzY193a2NvZGU9MD AzMDQwJTIwQ09OVEFNSU5BVEVEJTIwTUFURVJJQUxTJTIwUkVNT1ZBTCZzZWxlY3 Rpb25fZGlzYz0meXNjX2Rpc2M9JnNlbGVjdGlvbl9uYWljcz0meXNjX25haWNzPSZzZWxlY 3Rpb25fY3R5cGU9MA%3d%3d

All removed paint and spent abrasive media shall be tested for lead following the SW-846 Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) Method 1311 Extraction, as required in 40 CFR 261, Appendix 11, to determine whether it shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. Furnish the Engineer certified test reports showing TCLP results of the paint chips stored on site, with disposal in accordance with "Flowchart on Lead Waste Identification and Disposal" at: https://ncdenr.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/document-library/Lead%20Disposal.pdf

All sampling shall be done in presence of the Engineer's representative.

The Competent Person shall obtain composite samples from each barrel of the wash water and waste generated by collecting two or more portions taken at regularly spaced intervals during

accumulation. Composite the portions into one sample for testing purposes. Acquire samples after 10% or before 90% of the barrel has accumulated. The intent is to provide samples that are representative of widely separated portions, but not the beginning and end of wash water or waste accumulation.

Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. If discharge of the wash water or waste is too rapid to divert the complete discharge stream, discharge into a container or transportation unit sufficiently large to accommodate the flow and then accomplish the sampling in the same manner as described above.

Comply with the NCDEQ *Hazardous Waste Compliance Generator Manual*. Record quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation. Until test results are received, store all waste, and label as "NCDOT Bridge Paint Removal Waste - Pending Analysis" and include the date generated and contact information for the Engineer. Store waste containers in an enclosed, sealed, and secured storage container protected from traffic from all directions. Obtain approval for the protection plan for these containers from the Engineer. If adequate protection cannot be obtained by use of existing guardrail, provide the necessary supplies and equipment to maintain adequate protection. Once test results are received and characterized, label waste as either "Hazardous Waste - Pending Disposal" or "Paint Waste - Pending Disposal".

Once the waste has been collected, and the quantities determined, prepare the appropriate shipping documents and manifests and present them to the Engineer. The Engineer will verify the type and quantity of waste and obtain a Provisional Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) ID number from:

Melodi Deaver Division of Waste Management/Hazardous Waste Section North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality 1646 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699

Phone: (919) 707-8204, Email: melodi.deaver@ncdenr.gov

At the time of shipping, the Engineer will sign, date, and add the ID number in the appropriate section on the manifest. The maximum on-site storage time for collected waste shall be 90 calendar days. All waste whether hazardous or non-hazardous will require numbered shipping manifests. The cost for waste disposal (including lab and Provisional EPA ID number) is included in the bid price for this contract. Note NC Hazardous Waste Management Rules (15A NCAC 13A) for more information. Provisional EPA ID numbers may be obtained at:

https://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/waste-management/hw/provisional-notification

Testing labs shall be certified in accordance with North Carolina State Laboratory Public Health Environmental Sciences. List of certified laboratories may be obtained at: https://slphreporting.ncpublichealth.com/Certification/CertifiedLaboratory.asp

All test results shall be documented on the lab analysis as follows:

# (B) For leachable lead:

# (1) Soils/Solid/Liquid- EPA 1311/200.7/6010

Area sampling will be performed for the first two (2) days at each bridge location. The area sample will be located within five (5) feet of the containment and where the highest probability of leakage will occur (access door, etc.). Results from the area sampling will be given to the Engineer within 72 hours of sampling (excluding weekends). If the results of the samples exceed  $20 \,\mu\text{g/m}^3$  corrective measures shall be taken and monitoring shall be continued until two (2) consecutive sample results are less than  $20 \,\mu\text{g/m}^3$ .

Time Weighted Average (TWA) may suspend the work if there are visible emissions outside the containment enclosure or pump monitoring results exceeding the level of  $30 \mu g/m^3$ .

Where schools, housing and/or buildings are within 500 feet of the containment, the Contractor shall perform initial Total Suspended Monitoring (TSP) Lead monitoring for the first ten (10) days of the project during abrasive blasting, vacuuming and containment removal. Additional monitoring will be required during abrasive blasting two (2) days per month thereafter. Results of the TSP monitoring at any location shall not exceed 1.5 µg/m<sup>3</sup>.

#### **EQUIPMENT MOBILIZATION**

The equipment used in any travel lanes and paved shoulder shall be mobile equipment on wheels that has the ability to move on/off the roadway in less than 30 minutes. All work conducted in travel lanes shall be from truck or trailer supported platforms and all equipment shall be self-propelled or attached to a tow vehicle at all times.

# **QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR**

Provide a quality control (QC) inspector in accordance with the SSPC QP guidelines to ensure that all processes, preparation, blasting and coating application are in accordance with the requirements of the contract. The inspector shall have written authority to perform QC duties to include continuous improvement of all QC internal procedures. The presence of the engineer or inspector at the work site shall in no way lessen the contractor's responsibility for conformity with the contract.

# **QUALITY ASSURANCE INSPECTOR**

The quality assurance inspector which may be a Department employee or a designated representative of the Department shall observe, document, assess, and report that the Contractor is complying with all of the requirements of the contract. Inspectors employed by the Department are authorized to inspect all work performed and materials furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. The inspector is not authorized to alter or waive the requirements of the contract. Each stage in preparing the structure to be coated which includes but not limited to washing, blasting, coating testing and inspection shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer or an authorized representative.

#### SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT

Only contractors certified to meet SSPC QP 2, Category A, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on all similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid are qualified for this work. Work is only sublet by approval of the Engineer.

#### PREPARATION OF SURFACES

Before any other surface preparation is conducted, all surfaces shall be power washed to remove dust, salts, dirt, and other contaminants. All wash water shall be contained, collected, and tested in accordance with the requirements of NCDOT Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water. Obtain approval of the Engineer and allow all cleaned surfaces to dry to the touch and without standing water before beginning surface preparation or painting activities.

Surface preparation is done with materials meeting Article 1080-12 of the 2 Standard Specifications. No silica sand or other silica materials are permitted for use. The profile shall be between 1.0 and 3.0 mils when measured on a smooth steel surface. Conduct and document at least two (2) tests per beam/girder and two (2) tests per span of diaphragms/cross bracing.

Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive blasting as well as equipment and containers used to collect abrasive media. This requirement will be enforced during activity and inactivity of equipment.

Before the Contractor departs from the work site at the end of the workday, collect all debris generated during surface preparation and all dust collector hoses, tarps or other appurtenances containing blasting residue in approved containers.

Clean a 3" x 3" area at each structure to demonstrate the specified finish, and the inspector will preserve this area by covering it with tape, plastic or some other suitable means so that it can be retained as the Dry Film Thickness (DFT) gauge adjustment standard. An acceptable alternative is for the Contractor to provide a steel plate with similar properties and geometry as the substrate to be measured.

The contractor and or quality assurance representative shall notify the Engineer of any area of corroded steel that has lost more than 50% of its original thickness.

All parts of the bridges not to be painted and the travelling public shall be protected from overspray. Submit a plan to protect all parts of bridge that are not required to be painted and a plan to protect the traveling public and surrounding environment while applying all coats of paint to a structure.

Ensure that chloride levels on the surfaces are  $7~\mu g/cm^2$  or lower using an acceptable sample method in accordance with SSPC Guide 15. The frequency of testing shall be two (2) tests per span after all surface preparation has been completed and immediately prior to painting. Select test areas representing the greatest amount of corrosion in the span as determined by the Engineers' representative. Additional testing may be required if significant amounts of chloride are detected.

All weld splatter, slag or other surface defects resulting in a raised surface above the final paint layer shall be removed prior to application of primer coat.

#### PAINTING OF STEEL

Paint System 1, as specified in these special provisions and Article 442-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, is to be used for this work. System 1 is an inorganic zinc primer, two coats acrylic paint, and one stripe coat of acrylic paint over blast-cleaned surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP-10 (Near White Blast). Perform all mixing operations over an impervious surface with provisions to prevent runoff to grade of any spilled material. The contractor is responsible for reporting quantities of thinner purchased as well the amounts used. No container with thinner shall be left uncovered, when not in use.

Apply 2" stripe coat, by brush or roller only, to all exposed edges of steel including fasteners before applying the finish coat. Locate the edge or corner in the approximate center of the paint stripe.

Any area where newly applied paint fails to meet the specifications shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Department. The Engineer approves all repair processes before the repair is made. Repaired areas shall meet the *Standard Specifications*. The Contractor applies an additional finish coat of paint to areas where the tape adhesion test is conducted.

#### **MATERIALS**

Only paint suppliers that have a NCDOT qualified inorganic zinc primer may furnish paints for this project. All paints applied to a structure shall be from the same supplier. Before any paints are applied the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a manufacturer's certification that each batch of paint meets the requirements of the applicable Section 1080 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The inspector randomly collects a one pint sample of each paint product used on the project. Additional samples may be collected as needed to verify compliance to the specifications.

Do not expose paint materials to rain, excessive condensation, long periods of direct sunlight, or temperatures above 110°F or below 40°F. In addition, the Contractor shall place a device that records the high, low, and current temperatures inside the storage location. Follow the manufacturer's storage requirements if more restrictive than the above requirements.

#### INSPECTION

Surface Preparation for System 1 shall be in accordance with SSPC SP-10. Any area(s) not meeting the requirements of SSPC SP-10 shall be remediated prior to application of coating. Surface inspection is considered ready for inspection when all blast abrasive, residue and dust is removed from surfaces to be coated.

# (D) Quality Assurance Inspection

The Contractor furnishes all necessary OSHA approved apparatus such as ladders, scaffolds and platforms as required for the inspector to have reasonable and safe access to all parts of the work. The contractor illuminates the surfaces to be inspected to a minimum of 50-foot

candles of light. All access points shall be illuminated to a minimum of 20-foot candles of light.

NCDOT reserves the right for ongoing Quality Assurance (QA) inspection to include but not limited to surface contamination testing, adhesion pull testing, and DFT readings as necessary to assure quality.

Inform the Engineer and the Division Safety Engineer of all scheduled and unannounced inspections from SSPC, OSHA, EPA and/or others that come on site. Furnish the Engineer a copy of all inspection reports except for reports performed by a third party and or consultant on behalf of the Contractor.

# (E) Inspection Instruments

At a minimum, furnish the following calibrated instruments and conduct the following quality control tests:

- (12) Sling Psychrometer ASTM E337 bulb type
- (13) Surface Temperature Thermometer
- (14) Wind Speed Indicator
- (15) Tape Profile Tester ASTM D4417 Method C
- (16) Surface Condition Standards SSPC VIS-1 and VIS-3
- (17) Wet Film Thickness Gage ASTM D4414
- (18) Dry Film Thickness Gage SSPC-PA2 Modified
- (19) Solvent Rub Test Kit ASTM D4752
- (20) Adhesion Test Kit ASTM D3359 Method A (Tape Test)
- (21) Adhesion Pull test ASTM D4541
- (22) Surface Contamination Analysis Kit or (Chloride Level Test Kit) SSPC Technology Guide 15

#### (F) Quality Control

Maintain a daily quality control record in accordance with Subarticle 442-12(D) of the *Standard Specifications* and make such records available at the job site for review by the inspector and submit to the Engineer as directed. In addition to the information required on Form M&T-610, submit all Dry Film Thickness (DFT) readings on a form equivalent to Form M&T-611. These forms can be found at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx?Order=MM-03-02

(2) Measure DFT at each spot on the attached diagram and at the required number of locations as specified below:

- (c) For span members less than 45 feet; three (3) random locations along each girder in each span.
- (d) For span members greater than 45 feet; add one additional location for each additional ten (10) feet in span length.

DFT measurements for the prime coat shall not be taken for record until the zinc primer has cured in accordance with ASTM D4752 (MEK Rub Test) with no less than a four (4) resistance rating.

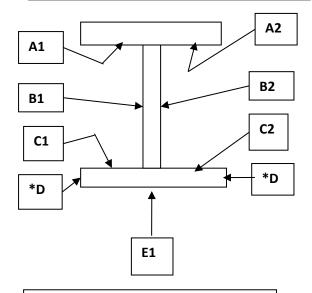
Stiffeners and other attachments to beams and or plate girders shall be measured at no less than five (5) random spots per span. Also, dry film thickness is measured at no less than six (6) random spots per span on diaphragms/cross frames.

Each spot is an average of three (3) to five (5) individual gage readings as defined in SSPC PA-2. No spot average shall be less than 80% of minimum DFT for each layer applied; this does not apply to stripe coat application. Spot readings that are non-conforming shall be re-assessed by performing additional spot measurements not to exceed one-foot intervals on both sides of the low areas until acceptable spot averages are obtained. These non-conforming areas shall be corrected by the Contractor prior to applying successive coats.

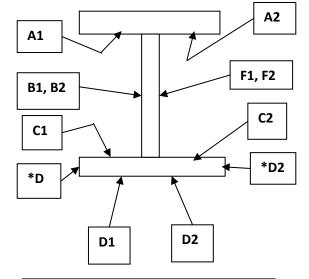
# Less than 36" in height and/or bottom flanges less than 16" in width. 7 Spot Areas

21 Individual DFT Readings

# 36" in height or greater and/or bottom flanges greater than 16" in width. 10 Spot Areas 30 Individual DFT Readings



\*D areas are only included when flange thickness is one inch (1") or greater.



\*D areas are only included when flange thickness is one inch (1") or greater.

- (5) Two (2) random adhesion tests (1 test = 3 dollies) per span are conducted on interior surfaces in accordance with ASTM D4541 (Adhesion Pull Test) after the prime coat has been properly cured in accordance with ASTM D4752 (MEK Rub Test) with no less than a four (4) resistance rating, and will be touched up by the Contractor. The required minimum average adhesion is 400 psi.
- (6) Cure of the intermediate and stripe coats shall be accessed by using the thumb test in accordance with ASTM D1640 (Curing Formation Test) prior to the application of any successive layers of paint.
- (7) One random Cut Tape adhesion test per span is conducted in accordance with ASTM D3359 (X-Cut Tape Test) on interior surface after the finish coat is cured. Repair areas shall be properly tapered and touched up by the Contractor.

#### SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE PLANS

Personnel access boundaries are delineated for each work site using signs, tape, cones, or other approved means. Submit copies of safety and environmental compliance plans that comply with SSPC QP 2 Certification requirements.

#### HEALTH AND SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES

This project may involve toxic metals such as arsenic, lead, cadmium and hexavalent chromium. It is the contractor's responsibility to test for toxic metals and if found, comply with the OSHA regulations, which may include medical testing.

Ensure a "Competent Person" as defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62; one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them; is on site during all surface preparation activities and monitors the effectiveness of containment, dust collection systems and waste sampling. Before any work begins, provide a written summary of the Competent Person's safety training.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(D) of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure employee blood sampling test results are less than 50 micrograms per deciliter. Remove employees with a blood sampling test of 50 or more micrograms per deciliter from work activities involving any lead exposure.

An employee who has been removed with a blood level of 50 micrograms per deciliter or more shall have two (2) consecutive blood sampling tests spaced one week apart indicating that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 40 micrograms per deciliter before returning to work activities involving any lead exposure.

All OSHA recordable accidents that occur during the project duration are to be reported to the Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours of occurrence. In addition, for accidents that involve civilians or property damage that occurs within the work zone the Division Safety Engineer shall be notified immediately.

Prior to blasting operations, the Contractor shall have an operational OSHA approved hand wash station at each bridge location and a decontamination trailer at each bridge or between bridges unless the work is on the roadway, or the Contractor shall show reason why it is not feasible to do so and provide an alternative site as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall assure that all employees whose airborne exposure to lead is above the Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) shall shower at the end of their work shift.

# STORAGE OF PAINT AND EQUIPMENT

Provide a location for materials, equipment, and waste storage. Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive recycling and other waste handling equipment or containers. All land and or lease agreements that involve private property

shall disclose to the property owner that heavy metals may be present on the Contractor's equipment. Prior to storing the Contractor's equipment on private property, provide a notarized written consent signed by the land owner received by the Engineer at least forty-eight (48) hours before using property. All storage of paint, solvents, and other materials applied to structures shall be stored in accordance with Subarticle 442-9(C) of the *Standard Specifications* or the manufacturers' requirements. The more restrictive requirements will apply.

#### **UTILITIES**

Protect all utility lines or mains that may be supported on, under, or adjacent to bridge work sites from damage and paint overspray.

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The cost of inspection, surface preparation, and repainting the existing structure is included in the lump sum price bid for *Cleaning and Repainting of Bridge #\_\_\_*. This price is full compensation for furnishing all inspection equipment, all paint, cleaning abrasives, cleaning solvents and all other materials; preparing and cleaning surfaces to be painted; applying paint in the field; protecting work area, traffic and property; and furnishing blast cleaning equipment, paint spraying equipment, brushes, rollers, any other hand or power tools and any other equipment.

*Pollution Control* will be paid at the contract lump sum price which will be full compensation for all collection, handling, storage, air monitoring, and disposal of debris and wash water, all personal protective equipment, and all personal hygiene requirements, and all equipment, material and labor necessary for the daily collection of the blast debris into specified containers; and any measures necessary to ensure conformance to all safety and environmental regulations as directed by the Engineer.

Painting Containment for Bridge #\_\_\_ will be paid at the lump sum contract price and will be full compensation for the design, materials, installation, maintenance, and removal of the containment system.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Cleaning and Repainting of Bridge #	Lump Sum
Pollution Control	Lump Sum
Painting Containment for Bridge #	Lump Sum

#### SCOPE OF WORK

**Bridge** #488: This bridge was built in 1973 and carries I-40 over SR 2500 (Blue Ridge Road). The superstructure consists of 3 simple spans with 15 lines of steel W21x62, W27x94, W36x135, and W36x194 beams @ 7'-10" spacing with steel diaphragms. The bridge has an overall length of 132'-0" with a concrete deck and a 114'-10" total deck width. The minimum vertical clearance is 15'-4". The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted is 18,600 sq. ft.

# **EXPANSION JOINT SEALS FOR PRESERVATION**

(SPECIAL)

#### GENERAL

The work covered by this Special Provision consists of furnishing and installing the expansion joint seals as shown on the contract drawings. All materials, labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary for the proper installation of the expansion joint seals are included.

#### **MATERIAL**

Provide expansion joint seals capable of accommodating a total movement measured parallel to the centerline of the roadway as shown on plans.

Provide an elastomeric component for each expansion joint seal that is a continuous unit for the entire length of the joint. Do not field splice the elastomeric component. Only vulcanized shop splicing of the elastomeric component is permitted. The minimum length of an elastomeric component before shop splicing is 20 feet. However, one piece shorter than 20 feet is permitted. Provide an elastomeric component that is clearly shop marked to indicate the top side and joint location of the elastomeric component. On skewed bridges, or under unsymmetrical conditions, clearly mark the left side of the elastomeric component. Left is defined as being on the left when facing in the direction of increasing station. Inspect the seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible upon installation.

Make sure the convolution of the gland does not project above the top of the hold-down plates when the joint opening is in the most compressed condition. Use either elastic polychloroprene (neoprene) or ethyl propylene diene monomer (EPDM) for the elastomer that meets the following minimum properties:

	ASTM TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS
Hardness, Durometer - Shore A	D2240	60 ± 5, Neoprene (upward corrugated shape - fabric reinforced)
		75 ± 5, EPDM and Neoprene (upward non-corrugated shape)
		80 ± 5, EPDM (upward corrugated shape-fabric reinforced)
Tensile Strength	D412	2000 psi (min.)
Elongation at Break	D412	250% (min.)
Width of Gland in Relaxed Condition	N/A	10" ± 0.25"
Thickness of Upturned portion of gland	N/A	0.25" non-corrugated shape, -0.032" to +0.032"
Thickness of Upturned	N/A	0.1875" corrugated shape,

For fabric reinforced glands, submit one unreinforced sample per lot number, up to 500 feet of Expansion Joint Seal, to the Engineer for testing.

N/A

-0.032" to +0.032"

0.1563", -0.032" to +0.032"

Field splice hold-down plates only at crown points, at abrupt changes in the deck slab cross slope, and on lane lines. Splicing within travel lanes is not permitted and splicing on edge lines is not required. Field splice hold-down plates between the edge line and gutter upturn and where necessary for proper installation and alignment is permitted. Show all splice locations on the working drawings for approval. For the location of lane markings at the expansion joint seal, see the Structure plans. At the splice locations, locate the hold-down bolts three (3) inches from the end of the hold-down plate. At splice locations where changes in deck slab cross slope occur, cut the ends of hold-down plates parallel to the bridge centerline for skews less than 80° and greater than 100°.

Do not use welded shop splices in hold-down plates.

portion of gland
Thickness of Flat

portion of gland

Replace hold-down bolts with new bolts that conform to ASTM F593 alloy 304 stainless steel. Replace washers with new washers that conform to ASTM F844 except they shall be made from alloy 304 stainless steel.

#### REPLACING EXISTING JOINT SEAL

If plans call for the replacement of existing joint seal, only, without the rebuilding of the joint with new headers, etc., completely remove existing hold-down plates, joint seal material, adhesive, or other debris and deleterious material in the joint.

Inspect the condition of the existing hold-down plates for cracks, deformations or other damage that the Engineer might determine necessitates replacement of a hold-down plate. Replacement plates shall metalized and conform to AASHTO M270 Grade 36 steel or approved equal.

Place new expansion joint seal as indicated in this special provision.

#### **SHOP DRAWINGS**

Submit working drawings to the Engineer for review, comments, and acceptance. Show complete details drawn to scale and include:

- (A) For Replacing Existing Joint Seal
  - (1) The proposed template details including the makeup of the template.
  - (2) The proposed chronology of installation including the sequence and direction of the removal and replacement of the existing gland.
  - (3) The proposed method for removing the hold-down plate.
- (B) For Rebuilt Joint
  - (1) The proposed template details including the makeup of the template
  - (2) The proposed method of holding the base angle assembly in place while concrete is cast around it.
  - (3) The proposed procedure to correct for the effects of beam movement and rotation when setting width of joint opening.
  - (4) The proposed chronology of installation including the sequence and direction of the concrete casting.
  - (5) The details of cross connectors between base angles, such as steel bars with slots bolted to angles, to maintain evenness between the adjacent base angles while accommodating movement that occurs when concrete is cast. Indicate when bolts are loosened to allow movement.
  - (6) The proposed method for removing the hold-down plate.

(7) A section detail through the joint showing horizontal offset dimensions of the base angles from the centerline joint. This detail is required when the vertical face of the joint opening is not perpendicular to the roadway surface (e.g. when the roadway grade is significant).

Have someone other than the person who prepares the drawing check all detailed drawings and include the initials of both the drafter and checker on each sheet of the drawings. The Engineer returns unchecked drawings to the Contractor. Provide all completed drawings two (2) weeks in advance of the scheduled installation time for the expansion joint seal repair.

#### INSTALLATION

# Expansion Joint Seal Repairs Under Staged Closures

For expansion joint seal repairs that are staged, perform Steps 1 through 4 for the initial stage for gland replacement:

- (1) Loosen the existing bolts and hold down plates and remove the existing gland. Remove the existing neoprene sealant and clean the existing base angle and hold-down plates of oil, grease, and other latents.
- (2) Lay the new gland on the base angle and field mark the new gland for the bolt holes. Holes in the new gland shall be punched 1/8" in diameter with a circular hand punch.
- (3) In order to check for proper alignment, place the new gland and hold-down plates on the base angle. Do not apply new neoprene sealant. Bolt the hold-down plates to the base angle with new bolts and washers, but do not tighten. The engineer shall inspect the joint seal gland, plates, and bolts for proper alignment.
- (4) After inspection, remove the hold-down plates and new gland. Apply new neoprene sealant to the base angle in accordance with the "installation sketch" on the Standard Drawing for Expansion Joint Seal Details. Place new gland and hold-down plates on the base angle. Bolt the hold-down plates to the base angle assembly and torque the bolts to 88 ft-lbs with a torque wrench. Check the torque after three (3) hours and, if necessary, retighten to 88 ft-lbs. A final check shall be made at seven (7) days. Torque shall not be less than 80 ft-lbs after seven (7) days.

After completion of Steps 1 through 4, open to traffic the stage that has had the new gland installed and close to traffic the next adjacent stage requiring a new gland. Continue with Steps 1 through 4 for removal of existing gland and placement of a new expansion joint gland. Proceed similarly for each successive stage. After completion of installation of the joint gland for all stages, traffic may be returned, temporarily, to all stages.

After completion of installation of the new gland for all stages, perform Step 5 for each closure stage:

(5) After proper torqueing, clean the bolt hole recesses and the recess between the joint seal device and concrete, completely fill these recesses with new neoprene sealant.

Allow sealant applied during Step 5 to cure for a minimum of four (4) hours before allowing traffic on the bridge. Alternatively, and if the sealant has not cured sufficiently to prevent sealant from adhering to passing traffic, the Contractor may propose a method (broadcast sand or other) to prevent sealant from adhering to passing traffic.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, Step 5 shall be completed within seven (7) days of installation of new gland.

The Engineer shall be notified of any existing damaged areas, depressions, spalls, cracks, or irregularities of curbs or decks adjacent to the expansion joint. If directed by the Engineer, submit a proposed method of repair and repair material specifications for approval. If not already included in the scope of work for the project, this work to repair existing damaged deck or irregularities will be considered extra work and will be paid under the applicable pay items.

If the Engineer deems any aspects of the expansion joint seals unacceptable, make necessary corrections at no additional cost to the Department.

#### INSPECTION

# (A) Watertight Integrity Test

- (1) Upon completion of an expansion joint seal, perform a water test on the top surface to detect any leakage. Cover the roadway section of the joint from curb to curb, or barrier rail to barrier rail, with water, either ponded or flowing, not less than 1 inch above the roadway surface at all points. Block sidewalk sections and secure an unnozzled water hose delivering approximately 1 gallon of water per minute to the inside face of the bridge railing, trained in a downward position about six (6) inches above the sidewalks, such that there is continuous flow of water across the sidewalk and down the curb face of the joint.
- (2) Maintain the ponding or flowing of water on the roadway and continuous flow across sidewalks and curbs for a period of two (2) hours. At the conclusion of the test, the underside of the joint is closely examined for leakage. The expansion joint seal is considered watertight if no obvious wetness is visible on the Engineer's finger after touching a number of underdeck areas. Damp concrete that does not impart wetness to the finger is not a sign of leakage.
- (3) If the joint system leaks, locate the place(s) of leakage and take any repair measures necessary to stop the leakage at no additional cost to the Department. Use repair measures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning corrective work.
- (4) If measures to eliminate leakage are taken, perform a subsequent water integrity test subject to the same conditions as the original test. Subsequent tests carry the same responsibility as the original test and are performed at no extra cost to the Department.

#### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Expansion Joint Seals For Preservation will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot and payment will be full compensation for furnishing and installing all material, including any steel accessory plates for sidewalks, medians and rails, any replacement steel hold-down plates, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary for installing the expansion joint seal repair in place and including all materials, labor, tools and incidentals for performing the original watertight integrity test.

Pay ItemPay UnitExpansion Joint Seals for PreservationLinear Feet

# **REMOVE AND RESET BEARINGS**

(SPECIAL)

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Remove and reset steel bearings at locations shown on the plans and as determined by the Engineer. Remove and reset bearings shall be done in conjunction with the concrete repairs to the top of the end bent cap. This work shall consist of jacking the beam, removing and cleaning the bearing, removing the damaged concrete around the bearing, making the concrete repairs, resetting the bearing, and removing the jacking support system.

At locations where bearings are removed and reset, install steel keeper angles as shown on the plans and as directed in the Steel Keeper Angle Assembly Special Provision.

#### **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Remove and Reset Bearings will be measured and paid in units of each. The price per each will be full compensation for remove and reset bearings, all materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Pay Item Pay Unit

Remove and Reset Bearings Each

#### **Railroad Site Data:**

The following information was received from the Railroad, and is provided as a convenience to the Contractor in bidding this project. This information is subject to change and the Contractor may, at his discretion, contact the Railroad directly to verify its current accuracy. Since this information is shown as a convenience to the Contractor, but is subject to change, the Contractor shall have no claims whatsoever against either the Railroad or the Department of Transportation for any delays or additional costs incurred based on changes in this information which occur after the above date of receipt.

Type and number of tracks within 50 ft. of project (mainline, branchline, siding, yard, etc.).

#### 1 - Mainline

Number of trains on affected track per day.

#### 7 -Freight

Maximum authorized operating speed of trains.

#### **25 MPH**

#### SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR PROTECTION OF RAILWAY INTEREST

Under the terms of these provisions, the North Carolina Department of Transportation shall hereinafter be called "Sponsor", and the Norfolk Southern Railway Company shall hereinafter be called "Railroad".

The Norfolk Southern – Special Provisions for Protection of Railway Interests, found as Appendix E of the Norfolk Southern Public Projects Manual, shall serve as the basis for the railroad provisions of this contract and are attached as part of this provision. The following additional statements are to be included as addendums to the attached provisions:

• Section 2.A.2 - should include the following contact information:

Unless noted elsewhere in these provisions, all contact with Railroad should be addressed to

Mr. Scott Overbey
Public Projects Engineer
scott.overbey@nscorp.com

Section 7.A.3 - The following paragraph shall be added as the third paragraph

Should such violations or unscheduled, unauthorized work by the Contractor result in full time flagging being required by the Railroad, the additional cost of such flagging above normal flagging cost shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor as provided in

Article 109-9 of the Standard Specifications. Neither Department nor Railroad will be liable for damages resulting from unscheduled or unauthorized work.

Section 7.C.1 - Include the following sentence at the end of the first paragraph

The Contractor shall reimburse the Railroad for any costs of the flagging which is required for work for the benefit of the Contractor.

Section 8.A - Include the following sentence at the end of the first paragraph

The Contractor will be required to bear all costs incidental, including flagging, to such crossings whether services are performed by his own forces or by Railroad personnel. Written approval from the Engineer is required prior to use of the crossings.

Section 14.A.2.d - The Project Description and Designation on the Declarations shall read:

Bridge preservation activities on Buncombe County Bridge No. 494 carrying I-40 over US 70, Swannanoa River, and Norfolk Southern Railroad, near Milepost 0124.55 (Piedmont Division, Piedmont Subdivision, Crossing # 951013B) identified for preliminary engineering as State Project I-5890 in Buncombe County and in connection therewith proposes to perform preservation work on the overhead structure and appurtenant works across Railroad's right of way, tracks and other facilities

• Section 14.C - Insurance documents shall be submitted to the Sponsor at the following address:

NCDOT Rail Division Engineering & Safety Branch C/O State Railroad Agent 1556 Mail Service Center Raleigh, NC 27699-1556



# (1) Norfolk Southern - Special Provisions for Protection of Railway Interests

#### 1. AUTHORITY OF RAILROAD ENGINEER AND SPONSOR ENGINEER:

Norfolk Southern Railway Company, hereinafter referred to as "Railroad", and their authorized representative shall have final authority in all matters affecting the safe maintenance of railroad traffic including the adequacy of the foundations and structures supporting the railroad tracks. For Public Projects impacting the Railroad, the Railroad's Public Projects Engineer, hereinafter referred to as "Railroad Engineer", will serve as the authorized representative of the Railroad.

The authorized representative of the Project Sponsor ("Sponsor"), hereinafter referred to as the "Sponsor's Engineer", shall have authority over all other matters as prescribed herein and in the Project Specifications.

The Sponsor's Prime Contractor, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor" shall be responsible for completing any and all work in accordance with the terms prescribed herein and in the Project Specifications. These terms and conditions are subject to change without notice, from time to time in the sole discretion of the Railroad. Contractor must request from Railroad and follow the latest version of these provisions prior to commencing work.

#### 2. NOTICE OF STARTING WORK:

- A. The Contractor shall not commence any work on railroad rights-of-way until he has complied with the following conditions:
  - 1. Signed and received a fully executed copy of the required Norfolk Southern Contractor Right of Entry Agreement.
  - Given the Railroad written notice in electronic format to the Railroad Engineer, with copy to the Sponsor's Engineer who has been designated to be in charge of the work, at least ten days in advance of the date he proposes to begin work on Railroad rights-ofway.
  - 3. Obtained written approval from the Railroad of Railroad Protective Liability Insurance coverage as required by paragraph 14 herein. It should be noted that the Railroad does not accept notation of Railroad Protective insurance on a certificate of liability insurance form or Binders as Railroad must have the full original countersigned policy. Further, please note that mere receipt of the policy is not the only issue but review for compliance. Due to the number of projects systemwide, it typically takes a minimum of 30-45 days for the Railroad to review.
  - 4. Obtained Railroad's Flagging Services as required by paragraph 7 herein.
  - 5. Obtained written authorization from the Railroad to begin work on Railroad's rights-of-way, such authorization to include an outline of specific conditions with which he must comply.
  - 6. Furnished a schedule for all work within the Railroad's rights-of-way as required by paragraph 7.B.1.



B. The Railroad's written authorization to proceed with the work shall include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Railroad's representatives who are to be notified as hereinafter required. Where more than one representative is designated, the area of responsibility of each representative shall be specified.

#### 3. INTERFERENCE WITH RAILROAD OPERATIONS:

- A. The Contractor shall so arrange and conduct his work that there will be no interference with Railroad's operations, including train, signal, telephone and telegraphic services, or damage to the property of the Railroad or to poles, wires, and other facilities of tenants on the rights-of-way of the Railroad. Whenever work is liable to affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such work shall first be submitted to the Railroad Engineer for approval, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability. Any work to be performed by the Contractor which requires flagging service or inspection service shall be deferred by the Contractor until the flagging service or inspection service required by the Railroad is available at the job site.
- B. Whenever work within Railroad's rights-of-way is of such a nature that impediment to Railroad's operations such as use of runaround tracks or necessity for reduced speed is unavoidable, the Contractor shall schedule and conduct his operations so that such impediment is reduced to the absolute minimum.
- C. Should conditions arising from, or in connection with the work, require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect operations and property of the Railroad, the Contractor shall make such provisions. If in the judgment of the Railroad Engineer, or in his absence, the Railroad's Division Engineer, such provisions is insufficient, either may require or provide such provisions as he deems necessary. In any event, such unusual provisions shall be at the Contractor's expense and without cost to the Railroad or the Sponsor.
- D. "One Call" Services do not locate buried Railroad utilities. The contractor shall contact the Railroad's representative 2 days in advance of work at those places where excavation, pile driving, or heavy loads may damage the Railroad's underground facilities. Upon request from the Contractor or Sponsor, Railroad forces will locate and paint mark or flag the Railroad's underground facilities. The Contractor shall avoid excavation or other disturbances of these facilities. If disturbance or excavation is required near a buried Railroad facility, the contractor shall coordinate with the Railroad to have the facility potholed manually with careful hand excavation. The facility shall be protected by the Contractor during the course of the disturbance under the supervision and direction of the Railroad's representative.

#### 4. TRACK CLEARANCES:

- A. The minimum track clearances to be maintained by the Contractor during construction are shown on the Project Plans. If temporary clearances are not shown on the project plans, the following criteria shall govern the use of falsework and formwork above or adjacent to operated tracks.
  - 1. A minimum vertical clearance of 22'-0" above top of highest rail shall be maintained at all times.
  - 2. A minimum horizontal clearance of 13'-0" from centerline of tangent track or 14'-0" from centerline of curved track shall be maintained at all times. Additional horizontal



clearance may be required in special cases to be safe for operating conditions. This additional clearance will be as determined by the Railroad Engineer.

- All proposed temporary clearances which are less than those listed above must be submitted to Railroad Engineer for approval prior to construction and must also be authorized by the regulatory body of the State if less than the legally prescribed clearances.
- 4. The temporary clearance requirements noted above shall also apply to all other physical obstructions including, but not limited to: stockpiled materials, parked equipment, placement or driving of piles, and bracing or other construction supports.
- B. Before undertaking any work within Railroad right-of-way, and before placing any obstruction over any track, the Contractor shall:
  - 1. Notify the Railroad's representative at least 72 hours in advance of the work.
  - 2. Receive assurance from the Railroad's representative that arrangements have been made for flagging service as may be necessary.
  - 3. Receive permission from the Railroad's representative to proceed with the work.
  - 4. Ascertain that the Sponsor's Engineer has received copies of notice to the Railroad and of the Railroad's response thereto.

#### 5. CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES:

#### A. General:

- 1. Construction work and operations by the Contractor on Railroad property shall be:
  - a. Subject to the inspection and approval of the Railroad Engineer or their designated Construction Engineering Representative.
  - b. In accordance with the Railroad's written outline of specific conditions.
  - c. In accordance with the Railroad's general rules, regulations and requirements including those relating to safety, fall protection and personal protective equipment.
  - d. In accordance with these Special Provisions.

#### 2. Submittal Requirements

- a. The Contractor shall submit all construction related correspondence and submittals electronically to the Railroad Engineer.
- b. The Contractor shall allow for 30 days for the Railroad's review and response.



- c. All work in the vicinity of the Railroad's property that has the potential to affect the Railroad's train operations or disturb the Railroad's Property must be submitted and approved by the Railroad prior to work being performed.
- d. All submittals and calculations must be signed and sealed by a registered engineer licensed in the state of the project work.
- e. All submittals shall first be approved by the Sponsor's Engineer and the Railroad Engineer, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability.
- f. For all construction projects, the following submittals, but not limited to those listed below, shall be provided for review and approval when applicable:
  - (1) General Means and Methods
  - (2) Ballast Protection
  - (3) Construction Excavation & Shoring
  - (4) Pipe, Culvert, & Tunnel Installations
  - (5) Demolition Procedure
  - (6) Erection & Hoisting Procedure
  - (7) Debris Shielding or Containment
  - (8) Blasting
  - (9) Formwork for the bridge deck, diaphragms, overhang brackets, and protective platforms
  - (10) Bent Cap Falsework. A lift plan will be required if the contractor want to move the falsework over the tracks.
- g. For Undergrade Bridges (Bridges carrying the Railroad) the following submittals in addition to those listed above shall be provided for review and approval:
  - (1) Shop Drawings
  - (2) Bearing Shop Drawings and Material Certifications
  - (3) Concrete Mix Design
  - (4) Structural Steel, Rebar, and/or Strand Certifications
  - (5) 28 day Cylinder Test for Concrete Strength
  - (6) Waterproofing Material Certification
  - (7) Test Reports for Fracture Critical Members
  - (8) Foundation Construction Reports

Fabrication may not begin until the Railroad has approved the required shop drawings.

h. The Contractor shall include in all submissions a detailed narrative indicating the progression of work with the anticipated timeframe to complete each task. Work will not be permitted to commence until the Contractor has provided the Railroad with a satisfactory plan that the project will be undertaken without scheduling, performance or safety related issues. Submission shall also provide a listing of the anticipated equipment to be used, the location of all equipment to be used and insure a contingency plan of action is in place should a primary piece of equipment malfunction.



#### B. Ballast Protection

- 1. The Contractor shall submit the proposed ballast protection system detailing the specific filter fabric and anchorage system to be used during all construction activities.
- 2. The ballast protection is to extend 25' beyond the proposed limit of work, be installed at the start of the project and be continuously maintained to prevent all contaminants from entering the ballast section of all tracks for the entire duration of the project.

#### C. Excavation:

- 1. The subgrade of an operated track shall be maintained with edge of berm at least 10'-0" from centerline of track and not more than 24-inches below top of rail. Contractor will not be required to make existing section meet this specification if substandard, in which case existing section will be maintained.
- 2. Additionally, the Railroad will require the installation of an OSHA approved handrail and orange construction safety fencing for all excavations of the Railroad right-of-way.

#### D. Excavation for Structures and Shoring Protection:

- 1. The Contractor will be required to take special precaution and care in connection with excavating and shoring pits, and in driving piles or sheeting for footings adjacent to tracks to provide adequate lateral support for the tracks and the loads which they carry, without disturbance of track alignment and surface, and to avoid obstructing track clearances with working equipment, tools or other material.
- 2. All plans and calculations for shoring shall be prepared, signed, and sealed by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the state of the proposed project, in accordance with Norfolk Southern's Overhead Grade Separation Design Criteria, subsection H.1.6.E-Construction Excavation (Refer to Norfolk Southern Public Projects Manual Appendix H). The Registered Professional Engineer will be responsible for the accuracy for all controlling dimensions as well as the selection of soil design values which will accurately reflect the actual field conditions.
- 3. The Contractor shall provide a detailed installation and removal plan of the shoring components. Any component that will be installed via the use of a crane or any other lifting device shall be subject to the guidelines outlined in section 5.G of these provisions.
- 4. The Contractor shall be required to survey the track(s) and Railroad embankment and provide a cross section of the proposed excavation in relation to the tracks.
- 5. Calculations for the proposed shoring should include deflection calculations. The maximum deflection for excavations within 18'-0" of the centerline of the nearest track shall be 3/8". For all other cases, the max deflection shall not exceed ½".
- 6. Additionally, the Railroad will require the installation of an OSHA approved handrail and orange construction safety fencing for all excavations of the Railroad right-of-way.
- 7. The front face of shoring located to the closest NS track for all shoring set-ups located in Zone 2 as shown on NS Typical Drawing No. 4 Shoring Requirements (Appendix I)



shall remain in place and be cut off 2'-0" below the final ground elevation. The remaining shoring in Zone 2 and all shoring in Zone 1 may be removed and all voids must be backfilled with flowable fill.

#### E. Pipe, Culvert, & Tunnel Installations

- 1. Pipe, Culvert, & Tunnel Installations shall be in accordance with the appropriate Norfolk Southern Design Specification as noted below:
  - a. For Open Cut Method refer to Norfolk Southern Public Projects Manual Appendix H.4.6.
  - b. For Jack and Bore Method refer to Norfolk Southern Public Projects Manual Appendix H.4.7.
  - c. For Tunneling Method refer to Norfolk Southern Public Projects Manual Appendix H.4.8.
- 2. The installation methods provided are for pipes carrying storm water or open flow runoff. All other closed pipeline systems shall be installed in accordance Norfolk Southern's Pipe and Wire Program and the NSCE-8

#### F. Demolition Procedures

#### 1. General

- a. Demolition plans are required for all spans over the track(s), for all spans adjacent to the track(s), if located on (or partially on) Railroad right-of-way; and in all situations where cranes will be situated on, over, or adjacent to Railroad right-of-way and within a distance of the boom length plus 15'-0" from the centerline of track.
- b. Railroad tracks and other Railroad property must be protected from damage during the procedure.
- c. A pre-demolition meeting shall be conducted with the Sponsor, the Railroad Engineer or their representative, and the key Contractor's personnel prior to the start of the demolition procedure.
- d. The Railroad Engineer or his designated representative must be present at the site during the entire demolition procedure period.
- e. Existing, obsolete, bridge piers shall be removed to a sufficient depth below grade to enable restoration of the existing/proposed track ditch, but in no case less than 2'-0" below final grade.

#### 2. Submittal Requirements

 In addition to the submittal requirements outlined in Section 5.A.2 of these provisions, the Contractor shall submit the following for approval by the Railroad Engineer:

# Project I-5890 **BP-121**

# Norfolk Southern Railway Company



- (1) A plan showing the location of cranes, horizontally and vertically, operating radii, with delivery or disposal locations shown. The location of all tracks and other Railroad facilities as well as all obstructions such as wire lines, poles, adjacent structures, etc. must also be shown.
- (2) Rating sheets showing cranes or lifting devices to be adequate for 150% of the actual weight of the pick, including all rigging components. A complete set of crane charts, including crane, counterweight, and boom nomenclature is to be submitted. Safety factors that may have been "built-in" to the crane charts are not to be considered when determining the 150% factor of safety.
- (3) Plans and computations showing the weight of the pick must be submitted. Calculations shall be made from plans of the existing structure showing complete and sufficient details with supporting data for the demolition the structure. If plans do not exist, lifting weights must be calculated from field measurements. The field measurements are to be made under the supervision of the Registered Professional Engineer submitting the procedure and calculations.
- (4) The Contractor shall provide a sketch of all rigging components from the crane's hook block to the beam. Catalog cuts or information sheets of all rigging components with their lifting capacities shall be provided. All rigging must be adequate for 150% of the actual weight of the pick. Safety factors that may have been "built-in" to the rating charts are not to be considered when determining the 150% factor of safety. All rigging components shall be clearly identified and tagged with their rated lifting capacities. The position of the rigging in the field shall not differ from what is shown on the final plan without prior review from the Sponsor and the Railroad.
- (5) A complete demolition procedure, including the order of lifts, time required for each lift, and any repositioning or re-hitching of the crane or cranes.
- (6) Design and supporting calculations for the temporary support of components, including but not limited to the stability of the superstructure during the temporary condition, temporary girder tiedowns and falsework.

#### 3. Overhead Demolition Debris Shield

- a. The demolition debris shield shall be installed prior to the demolition of the bridge deck or other relevant portions of the superstructure over the track area to catch all falling debris.
- b. The demolition debris shield shall provide a minimum vertical clearance as specified in Section 4.A.1 of these provisions or maintain the existing vertical clearance if the existing clearance is less than that specified in Section 4.A.1.



- c. The Contractor shall include the demolition debris shield installation/removal means and methods as part of the proposed Demolition procedure submission.
- d. The Contractor shall submit the demolition debris shield design and supporting calculations for approval by the Railroad Engineer.
- e. The demolition debris shield shall have a minimum design load of 50 pounds per square foot plus the weight of the equipment, debris, personnel, and other loads to be carried.
- f. The Contractor shall include the proposed bridge deck removal procedure in its demolition means and methods and shall verify that the size and quantity of the demolition debris generated by the procedure does not exceed the shield design loads.
- g. The Contractor shall clean the demolition debris shield daily or more frequently as dictated either by the approved design parameters or as directed by the Railroad Engineer.

#### 4. Vertical Demolition Debris Shield

 A vertical demolition debris shield may be required for substructure removals in close proximity to the Railroad's track and other facilities, as determined by the Railroad Engineer.

#### G. Erection & Hoisting Procedures

#### 1. General

- a. Erection plans are required for all spans over the track(s), for all spans adjacent to the track(s), if located on (or partially on) Railroad right-of-way; and in all situations where cranes will be situated on, over, or adjacent to Railroad rightof-way and within a distance of the boom length plus 15'-0" from the centerline of track.
- b. Railroad tracks and other Railroad property must be protected from damage during the erection procedure.
- c. A pre-erection meeting shall be conducted with the Sponsor, the Railroad Engineer or their representative, and the key Contractor's personnel prior to the start of the erection procedure.
- d. The Railroad Engineer or his designated representative must be present at the site during the entire erection procedure period.
- e. For field splices located over Railroad property, a minimum of 50% of the holes for each connection shall be filled with bolts or pins prior to releasing the crane. A minimum of 50% of the holes filled shall be filled with bolts. All bolts must be appropriately tightened. Any changes to previously approved field splice locations must be submitted to the Railroad for review and approval.

# Project I-5890 **BP-123**

# Norfolk Southern Railway Company



Refer to Norfolk Southern's Overhead Grade Separation Design Criteria for additional splice details (Norfolk Southern Public Projects Manual Appendix H.1, Section 4.A.3.).

#### 2. Submittal Requirements

- In addition the submittal requirements outlined in Section 5.A.2 of these provisions, the Contractor shall submit the following for approval by the Railroad Engineer:
  - (1) As-built beam seat elevations All as-built bridge seats and top of rail elevations shall be furnished to the Railroad Engineer for review and verification at least 30 days in advance of the erection, to ensure that minimum vertical clearances as approved in the plans will be achieved.
  - (2) A plan showing the location of cranes, horizontally and vertically, operating radii, with delivery or staging locations shown. The location of all tracks and other Railroad facilities as well as all obstructions such as wire lines, poles, adjacent structures, etc. must also be shown.
  - (3) Rating sheets showing cranes or lifting devices to be adequate for 150% of the actual weight of the pick, including all rigging components. A complete set of crane charts, including crane, counterweight, and boom nomenclature is to be submitted. Safety factors that may have been "built-in" to the crane charts are not to be considered when determining the 150% factor of safety.
  - (4) Plans and computations showing the weight of the pick must be submitted. Calculations shall be made from plans of the proposed structure showing complete and sufficient details with supporting data for the erection of the structure. If plans do not exist, lifting weights must be calculated from field measurements. The field measurements are to be made under the supervision of the Registered Professional Engineer submitting the procedure and calculations.
  - (5) The Contractor shall provide a sketch of all rigging components from the crane's hook block to the beam. Catalog cuts or information sheets of all rigging components with their lifting capacities shall be provided. All rigging must be adequate for 150% of the actual weight of the pick. Safety factors that may have been "built-in" to the rating charts are not to be considered when determining the 150% factor of safety. All rigging components shall be clearly identified and tagged with their rated lifting capacities. The position of the rigging in the field shall not differ from what is shown on the final plan without prior review from the Sponsor and the Railroad.



- (6) A complete erection procedure, including the order of lifts, time required for each lift, and any repositioning or re-hitching of the crane or cranes.
- (7) Design and supporting calculations for the temporary support of components, including but not limited to temporary girder tie-downs and falsework.

#### H. Blasting:

- The Contractor shall obtain advance approval of the Railroad Engineer and the Sponsor Engineer for use of explosives on or adjacent to Railroad property. The request for permission to use explosives shall include a detailed blasting plan. If permission for use of explosives is granted, the Contractor will be required to comply with the following:
  - Blasting shall be done with light charges under the direct supervision of a responsible officer or employee of the Contractor and a licensed blaster.
  - b. Electric detonating fuses shall not be used because of the possibility of premature explosions resulting from operation of two-way radios.
  - c. No blasting shall be done without the presence of the Railroad Engineer or his authorized representative. At least 72 hours advance notice to the person designated in the Railroad's notice of authorization to proceed (see paragraph 2.B) will be required to arrange for the presence of an authorized Railroad representative and such flagging as the Railroad may require.
  - d. Have at the job site adequate equipment, labor and materials and allow sufficient time to clean up debris resulting from the blasting without delay to trains, as well as correcting at his expense any track misalignment or other damage to Railroad property resulting from the blasting as directed by the Railway's authorized representative. If his actions result in delay of trains, the Contractor shall bear the entire cost thereof.
  - The blasting Contractor shall have a copy of the approved blasting plan on hand while on the site.
  - f. Explosive materials or loaded holes shall not be left unattended at the blast site.
  - g. A seismograph shall be placed on the track shoulder adjacent to each blast which will govern the peak particle velocity of two inches per second. Measurement shall also be taken on the ground adjacent to structures as designated by a qualified and independent blasting consultant. The Railroad reserves the option to direct the placement of additional seismographs at structures or other locations of concern, without regard to scaled distance.



- h. After each blast, the blasting Contractor shall provide a copy of their drill log and blast report, which includes number of holes, depth of holes, number of decks, type and pounds of explosives used per deck.
- The Railroad may require top of rail elevations and track centers taken before, during and after the blasting and excavation operation to check for any track misalignment resulting from the Contractor's activities.
- 2. The Railroad representative will:
  - Determine approximate location of trains and advise the Contractor the appropriate amount of time available for the blasting operation and clean up.
  - b. Have the authority to order discontinuance of blasting if, in his opinion, blasting is too hazardous or is not in accord with these special provisions.
- 3. The Contractor must hire, at no expense to the Railroad, a qualified and independent blasting consultant to oversee the use of explosives. The blasting consultant will:
  - Review the Contractor's proposed drilling and loading patterns, and with the blasting consultant's personnel and instruments, monitor the blasting operations.
  - b. Confirm that the minimum amounts of explosives are used to remove the rock.
  - c. Be empowered to intercede if he concludes that the Contractor's blasting operations are endangering the Railway.
  - d. Submit a letter acknowledging that he has been engaged to oversee the entire blasting operation and that he approves of the blasting plan.
  - Eurnish copies of all vibration readings to the Railroad representative immediately after each blast. The representative will sign and date the seismograph tapes after each shot to verify the readings are for that specific shot.
  - f. Advise the Railroad representative as to the safety of the operation and notify him of any modifications to the blasting operation as the work progresses.
- 4. The request for permission to use explosives on the Railroad's Right-of-Way shall include a blasting proposal providing the following details:
  - a. A drawing which shows the proposed blasting area, location of nearest hole and distance to Railway structures, all with reference to the centerline of track.
  - b. Hole diameter.



- c. Hole spacing and pattern.
- d. Maximum depth of hole.
- e. Maximum number of decks per hole.
- f. Maximum pounds of explosives per hole.
- g. Maximum pounds of explosives per delay.
- h. Maximum number of holes per detonation.
- i. Type of detonator and explosives to be used. (Electronic detonating devices will not be permitted). Diameter of explosives if different from hole diameter.
- j. Approximate dates and time of day when the explosives are to be detonated.
- k. Type of flyrock protection.
- I. Type and patterns of audible warning and all clear signals to be used before and after each blast.
- m. A copy of the blasting license and qualifications of the person directly in charge of the blasting operation, including their name, address and telephone number.
- n. A copy of the Authority's permit granting permission to blast on the site.
- A letter from the blasting consultant acknowledging that he has been engaged to oversee the entire blasting operation and that he approves of the blasting plan.
- p. In addition to the insurance requirements outlined in Paragraph 14 of these Provisions, A certificate of insurance from the Contractor's insurer stating the amount of coverage for XCU (Explosive Collapse and Underground Hazard) insurance and that XCU Insurance is in force for this project.
- q. A copy of the borings and Geotechnical information or report.

#### I. Track Monitoring

- 1. At the direction of the Railroad Engineer, any activity that has the potential to disturb the Railroad track structure may require the Contractor to submit a detailed track monitoring program for approval by the Railroad Engineer.
- The program shall specify the survey locations, the distance between the location points, and frequency of monitoring before, during, and after construction. Railroad reserves the right to modify the survey locations and monitoring frequency as necessary during the project.



- 3. The survey data shall be collected in accordance with the approved frequency and immediately furnished to the Railroad Engineer for analysis.
- 4. If any movement has occurred as determined by the Railroad Engineer, the Railroad will be immediately notified. Railroad, at its sole discretion, shall have the right to immediately require all Contractor operations to be ceased and determine what corrective action is required. Any corrective action required by the Railroad or performed by the Railroad including the monitoring of corrective action of the Contractor will be at project expense.

#### J. Maintenance of Railroad Facilities:

- The Contractor will be required to maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions which may result from his operations and provide and maintain any erosion control measures as required. The Contractor will promptly repair eroded areas within Railroad rights-of-way and repair any other damage to the property of the Railroad or its tenants.
- If, in the course of construction, it may be necessary to block a ditch, pipe or other drainage facility, temporary pipes, ditches or other drainage facilities shall be installed to maintain adequate drainage, as approved by the Railroad Engineer. Upon completion of the work, the temporary facilities shall be removed and the permanent facilities restored.
- 3. All such maintenance and repair of damages due to the Contractor's operations shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

#### K. Storage of Materials and Equipment:

- Materials and equipment shall not be stored where they will interfere with Railroad operations, nor on the rights-of-way of the Railroad without first having obtained permission from the Railroad Engineer, and such permission will be with the understanding that the Railroad will not be liable for damage to such material and equipment from any cause and that the Railroad Engineer may move or require the Contractor to move, at the Contractor's expense, such material and equipment.
- 2. All grading or construction machinery that is left parked near the track unattended by a watchman shall be effectively immobilized so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons. The Contractor shall protect, defend, indemnify and save Railroad, and any associated, controlled or affiliated corporation, harmless from and against all losses, costs, expenses, claim or liability for loss or damage to property or the loss of life or personal injury, arising out of or incident to the Contractor's failure to immobilize grading or construction machinery.

#### L. Cleanup:

 Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from within the limits of the Railroad rights-of-way, all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, falsework, rubbish or temporary buildings of the Contractor, and leave said rights-of-way in a neat condition satisfactory to the Railroad Engineer or his authorized representative.



#### 6. DAMAGES:

- A. The Contractor shall assume all liability for any and all damages to his work, employees, servants, equipment and materials caused by Railroad traffic.
- B. Any cost incurred by the Railroad for repairing damages to its property or to property of its tenants, caused by or resulting from the operations of the Contractor, shall be paid directly to the Railroad by the Contractor.

#### 7. FLAGGING SERVICES:

#### A. Requirements:

- 1. Flagging services will not be provided until the Contractor's insurance has been reviewed & approved by the Railroad.
- 2. Under the terms of the agreement between the Sponsor and the Railroad, the Railroad has sole authority to determine the need for flagging required to protect its operations. In general, the requirements of such services will be whenever the Contractor's personnel or equipment are or are likely to be, working on the Railroad's right-of-way, or across, over, adjacent to, or under a track, or when such work has disturbed or is likely to disturb a Railroad structure or the Railroad roadbed or surface and alignment of any track to such extent that the movement of trains must be controlled by flagging.
- 3. Normally, the Railroad will assign one flagman to a project; but in some cases, more than one may be necessary, such as yard limits where three (3) flagmen may be required. However, if the Contractor works within distances that violate instructions given by the Railroad's authorized representative or performs work that has not been scheduled with the Railroad's authorized representative, a flagman or flagmen may be required full time until the project has been completed.
- 4. For Projects exceeding 30 days of construction, Contractor shall provide the flagmen a small work area with a desk/counter and chair within the field/site trailer, including the use of bathroom facilities, where the flagman can check in/out with the Project, as well as to the flagman's home terminal. The work area should provide access to two (2) electrical outlets for recharging radio(s), and a laptop computer; and have the ability to print off needed documentation and orders as needed at the field/site trailer. This should aid in maximizing the flagman's time and efficiency on the Project.

#### B. Scheduling and Notification:

- The Contractor's work requiring Railroad flagging should be scheduled to limit the
  presence of a flagman at the site to a maximum of 50 hours per week. The
  Contractor shall receive Railroad approval of work schedules requiring a flagman's
  presence in excess of 40 hours per week.
- Not later than the time that approval is initially requested to begin work on Railroad right-of-way, Contractor shall furnish to the Railroad and the Sponsor a schedule for all work required to complete the portion of the project within Railroad right-of-way and arrange for a job site meeting between the Contractor, the

Appendix E-14



Sponsor, and the Railroad's authorized representative. Flagman or Flagmen may not be provided until the job site meeting has been conducted and the Contractor's work scheduled.

- The Contractor will be required to give the Railroad representative at least 10 working days of advance written notice of intent to begin work within Railroad right-ofway in accordance with this special provision. Once begun, when such work is then suspended at any time, or for any reason, the Contractor will be required to give the Railroad representative at least 3 working days of advance notice before resuming work on Railroad right-of-way. Such notices shall include sufficient details of the proposed work to enable the Railroad representative to determine if flagging will be required. If such notice is in writing, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy; if notice is given verbally, it shall be confirmed in writing with copy to the Engineer. If flagging is required, no work shall be undertaken until the flagman, or flagmen are present at the job site. It may take up to 30 days to obtain flagging initially from the Railroad. When flagging begins, the flagman is usually assigned by the Railroad to work at the project site on a continual basis until no longer needed and cannot be called for on a spot basis. If flagging becomes unnecessary and is suspended, it may take up to 30 days to again obtain from the Railroad. Due to Railroad labor agreements, it is necessary to give 5 working days notice before flagging service may be discontinued and responsibility for payment stopped.
- 4. If, after the flagman is assigned to the project site, an emergency arises that requires the flagman's presence elsewhere, then the Contractor shall delay work on Railroad right-of-way until such time as the flagman is again available. Any additional costs resulting from such delay shall be borne by the Contractor and not the Sponsor or Railroad.

#### C. Payment:

- 1. The Sponsor will be responsible for paying the Railroad directly for any and all costs of flagging which may be required to accomplish the construction.
- 2. The estimated cost of flagging is the current rate per day based on a 10-hour work day. This cost includes the base pay for the flagman, overhead, and includes a per diem charge for travel expenses, meals and lodging. The charge to the Sponsor by the Railroad will be the actual cost based on the rate of pay for the Railroad's employees who are available for flagging service at the time the service is required.
- 3. Work by a flagman in excess of 8 hours per day or 40 hours per week, but not more than 12 hours a day will result in overtime pay at 1 and 1/2 times the appropriate rate. Work by a flagman in excess of 12 hours per day will result in overtime at 2 times the appropriate rate. If work is performed on a holiday, the flagging rate is 2 and 1/2 times the normal rate.
- 4. Railroad work involved in preparing and handling bills will also be charged to the Sponsor. Charges to the Sponsor by the Railroad shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of Subchapter B, Part 140, Subpart I and Subchapter G, Part 646, Subpart B of the Federal-Aid Policy Guide issued by the Federal Highway Administration on December 9, 1991, including all current amendments. Flagging



costs are subject to change. The above estimates of flagging costs are provided for information only and are not binding in any way.

#### D. Verification:

- Railroad's flagman will electronically enter flagging time via Railroad's electronic billing system. Any complaints concerning flagging must be resolved in a timely manner. If the need for flagging is questioned, please contact the Railroad Engineer. All verbal complaints will be confirmed in writing by the Contractor within 5 working days with a copy to the Sponsor's Engineer. Address all written correspondence electronically to Railroad Engineer.
- 2. The Railroad flagman assigned to the project will be responsible for notifying the Sponsor Engineer upon arrival at the job site on the first day (or as soon thereafter as possible) that flagging services begin and on the last day that he performs such services for each separate period that services are provided. The Sponsor's Engineer will document such notification in the project records. When requested, the Sponsor's Engineer will also sign the flagman's diary showing daily time spent and activity at the project site.

#### 8. HAUL ACROSS RAILROAD TRACK:

- A. Where the plans show or imply that materials of any nature must be hauled across Railroad's track, unless the plans clearly show that the Sponsor has included arrangements for such haul in its agreement with the Railroad, the Contractor will be required to make all necessary arrangements with the Railroad regarding means of transporting such materials across the Railroad's track. The Contractor or Sponsor will be required to bear all costs incidental to such crossings whether services are performed by his own forces or by Railroad personnel.
- B. No crossing may be established for use of the Contractor for transporting materials or equipment across the tracks of the Railroad unless specific authority for its installation, maintenance, necessary watching and flagging thereof and removal, until a temporary private crossing agreement has been executed between the Contractor and Railroad. The approval process for an agreement normally takes 90 days.

#### 9. WORK FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. All temporary or permanent changes in wire lines or other facilities which are considered necessary to the project are shown on the plans; included in the force account agreement between the Sponsor and the Railroad or will be covered by appropriate revisions to same which will be initiated and approved by the Sponsor and/or the Railroad.
- B. Should the Contractor desire any changes in addition to the above, then he shall make separate arrangements with the Railroad for same to be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

#### 10. COOPERATION AND DELAYS:

A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange a schedule with the Railroad for accomplishing stage construction involving work by the Railroad or tenants of the Railroad. In arranging his schedule he shall ascertain, from the Railroad, the lead time required for assembling crews and materials and shall make due allowance therefore.





B. No charge or claim of the Contractor against either the Sponsor or the Railroad will be allowed for hindrance or delay on account of railroad traffic; any work done by the Railroad or other delay incident to or necessary for safe maintenance of railroad traffic or for any delays due to compliance with these special provisions.

#### 11. TRAINMAN'S WALKWAYS:

A. Along the outer side of each exterior track of multiple operated track, and on each side of single operated track, an unobstructed continuous space suitable for trainman's use in walking along trains, extending to a line not less than 10 feet from centerline of track, shall be maintained. Any temporary impediments to walkways and track drainage encroachments or obstructions allowed during work hours while Railroad's protective service is provided shall be removed before the close of each work day. If there is any excavation near the walkway, a handrail, with 10'-0" minimum clearance from centerline of track, shall be placed and must conform to AREMA and/or FRA standards.

#### 12. GUIDELINES FOR PERSONNEL ON RAILROAD RIGHT-OF-WAY:

- A. The Contractor and/or the Sponsor's personnel authorized to perform work on Railroad's property as specified in Section 2 above are not required to complete Norfolk Southern Roadway Worker Protection Training; However the Contractor and the Sponsor's personnel must be familiar with Norfolk Southern's standard operating rules and guidelines, should conduct themselves accordingly, and may be removed from the property for failure to follow these guidelines.
- B. All persons shall wear hard hats. Appropriate eye and hearing protection must be used. Working in shorts is prohibited. Shirts must cover shoulders, back and abdomen. Working in tennis or jogging shoes, sandals, boots with high heels, cowboy and other slip-on type boots is prohibited. Hard-sole, lace-up footwear, zippered boots or boots cinched up with straps which fit snugly about the ankle are adequate. Wearing of safety boots is strongly recommended. In the vicinity of at-grade crossings, it is strongly recommended that reflective vests be worn.
- C. No one is allowed within 25' of the centerline of track without specific authorization from the flagman.
- D. All persons working near track while train is passing are to lookout for dragging bands, chains and protruding or shifted cargo.
- E. No one is allowed to cross tracks without specific authorization from the flagman.
- F. All welders and cutting torches working within 25' of track must stop when train is passing.
- G. No steel tape or chain will be allowed to cross or touch rails without permission from the Railroad.

#### 13. GUIDELINES FOR EQUIPMENT ON RAILROAD RIGHT-OF-WAY:

A. No crane or boom equipment will be allowed to set up to work or park within boom distance plus 15' of centerline of track without specific permission from Railroad official and flagman.



- B. No crane or boom equipment will be allowed to foul track or lift a load over the track without flag protection and track time.
- C. All employees will stay with their machines when crane or boom equipment is pointed toward track.
- D. All cranes and boom equipment under load will stop work while train is passing (including pile driving).
- E. Swinging loads must be secured to prevent movement while train is passing.
- F. No loads will be suspended above a moving train.
- G. No equipment will be allowed within 25' of centerline of track without specific authorization of the flagman.
- H. Trucks, tractors or any equipment will not touch ballast line without specific permission from Railroad official and flagman. Orange construction fencing may be required as directed.
- I. No equipment or load movement within 25' or above a standing train or Railroad equipment without specific authorization of the flagman.
- J. All operating equipment within 25' of track must halt operations when a train is passing. All other operating equipment may be halted by the flagman if the flagman views the operation to be dangerous to the passing train.
- K. All equipment, loads and cables are prohibited from touching rails.
- L. While clearing and grubbing, no vegetation will be removed from Railroad embankment with heavy equipment without specific permission from the Railroad Engineer and flagman.
- M. No equipment or materials will be parked or stored on Railroad's property unless specific authorization is granted from the Railroad Engineer.
- N. All unattended equipment that is left parked on Railroad property shall be effectively immobilized so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons.
- O. All cranes and boom equipment will be turned away from track after each work day or whenever unattended by an operator.
- P. Prior to performing any crane operations, the Contractor shall establish a single point of contact for the Railroad flagman to remain in communication with at all times. Person must also be in direct contact with the individual(s) directing the crane operation(s).

#### 14. INSURANCE:

A. In addition to any other forms of insurance or bonds required under the terms of the contract and specifications, the Prime Contractor will be required to carry insurance of the following kinds and amounts:



- a. Commercial General Liability Insurance having a combined single limit of not less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence for all loss, damage, cost and expense, including attorneys' fees, arising out of bodily injury liability and property damage liability during the policy period. Said policy shall include explosion, collapse, and underground hazard (XCU) coverage, shall be endorsed to name Railroad specified in item A.2.c. below both as the certificate holder and as an additional insured, and shall include a severability of interests provision.
  - b. Automobile Liability Insurance with a combined single limit of not less than \$1,000,000 each occurrence for injury to or death of persons and damage to or loss or destruction of property. Said policy or policies shall be endorsed to name Railroad specified in item A.2.c. below both as the certificate holder and as an additional insured and shall include a severability of interests provision.
- 2. Railroad Protective Liability Insurance having a combined single limit of not less than \$2,000,000 each occurrence and \$6,000,000 in the aggregate applying separately to each annual period. If the project involves track over which passenger trains operate, the insurance limits required are not less than a combined single limit of \$5,000,000 each occurrence and \$10,000,000 in the aggregate applying separately to each annual period. Said policy shall provide coverage for all loss, damage or expense arising from bodily injury and property damage liability, and physical damage to property attributed to acts or omissions at the job site.

The standards for the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance are as follows:

- a. The insurer must be rated A- or better by A.M. Best Company, Inc. NOTE: NS does not accept from insurers Chartis (AIG or Affiliated Company including Lexington Insurance Company), Hudson Group or Liberty or Affiliated Company, American Contractors Insurance Company and Erie Insurance Company including Erie Insurance Exchange and Erie Indemnity Company.
- The policy must be written using one of the following combinations of Insurance Services Office ("ISO") Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Form Numbers:
  - (1) CG 00 35 01 96 and CG 28 31 10 93; or
  - (2) CG 00 35 07 98 and CG 28 31 07 98; or
  - (3) CG 00 35 10 01; or
  - (4) CG 00 35 12 04; or
  - (5) CG 00 35 12 07; or
  - (6) CG 00 35 04 13.
- c. The named insured shall read:

Norfolk Southern Corporation and its subsidiaries Three Commercial Place Norfolk, Virginia 23510-2191

Attn: Risk Manager

(NOTE: Railroad does not share coverage on RRPL with any other entity on



#### this policy)

- d. The description of operations must appear on the Declarations, must match the project description in this agreement, and must include the appropriate Sponsor project and contract identification numbers.
- e. The job location must appear on the Declarations and must include the city, state, and appropriate highway name/number. NOTE: Do not include any references to milepost, valuation station, or mile marker on the insurance policy.
- f. The name and address of the prime Contractor must appear on the Declarations.
- g. The name and address of the Sponsor must be identified on the Declarations as the "Involved Governmental Authority or Other Contracting Party."
- h. Endorsements/forms that rea required are:
  - (1) Physical Damage to Property Amendment
  - (2) Terrorism Risk Insurance Act (TRIA) coverage must be included
- i. Other endorsements/forms that will be accepted are:
  - (2) Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion Form IL 00 21
  - (3) 30-day Advance Notice of Non-renewal or cancellation
  - (4) Required State Cancellation Endorsement
  - (5) Quick Reference or Index Form CL/IL 240
- j. Endorsements/forms that are NOT acceptable are:
  - (1) Any Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31
  - (2) Any Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion
  - (3) Known injury or Damage Exclusion form CG 00 59
  - (4) Any Common Policy Conditions form
  - (5) An Endorsement that limits or excludes Professional Liability coverage
  - (6) A Non-Cumulation of Liability or Pyramiding of Limits Endorsement
  - (7) An Endorsement that excludes TRIA coverage
  - (8) A Sole Agent Endorsement
  - (9) Any type of deductible endorsement or amendment
  - (10) Any other endorsement/form not specifically authorized in item no. 2.h above.
- B. If any part of the work is sublet, similar insurance, and evidence thereof as specified in A.1 above, shall be provided by or on behalf of the subcontractor to cover its operations on Railroad's right of way.
- C. All insurance required under the preceding subsection A shall be underwritten by insurers and be of such form and content, as may be acceptable to the Company. Prior to entry on Railroad right-of-way, the original Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Policy shall be submitted by the Prime Contractor to the Department at the address below for its review and transmittal to the

Norfolk Southern - Special Provisions for Protection of Railway Interests

Project I-5890 **BP-135** 

# Norfolk Southern Railway Company



Railroad. In addition, certificates of insurance evidencing the Prime Contractor's and any subcontractors' Commercial General Liability Insurance shall be issued to the Railroad and the Department at the addresses below, and forwarded to the Department for its review and transmittal to the Railroad. The certificates of insurance shall state that the insurance coverage will not be suspended, voided, canceled, or reduced in coverage or limits without (30) days advance written notice to Railroad and the Department. No work will be permitted by Railroad on its right-of-way until it has reviewed and approved the evidence of insurance required herein.

SPONSOR: RAILROAD:

Risk Management Norfolk Southern Railway Company Three Commercial Place Norfolk, Virginia 23510-2191

- D. The insurance required herein shall in no way serve to limit the liability of Sponsor or its Contractors under the terms of this agreement.
- E. Insurance Submission Procedures
  - Railroad will only accept initial insurance submissions via US Mail or Overnight carrier to
    the address noted in C above. Railroad will NOT accept initial insurance submissions via
    email or faxes. Please provide point of contact information with the submission
    including a phone number and email address. NOTE: Only one (1) set of the original or
    certified true copy of the Railroad Protective Policy as required under section 14 (2)
    and the contractor's certificate of liability insurance as required for section 14(1) (a)
    and 14 (1) (b) as part of the project should be provided to NS.
  - Railroad requires the following two (2) forms of insurance in the initial insurance submission to be submitted under a cover letter providing details of the project and contact information:
    - a. The full original or certified true countersigned copy of the railroad protective liability insurance policy in its entirely inclusive of all declarations, schedule of forms and endorsements along with the policy forms and endorsements.
    - b. The Contractor's commercial general, automobile, and workers' compensation liability insurance certificate of liability insurance evidencing a combined single limit of a minimum of \$2M per occurrence of general and \$1M per occurrence of automobile liability insurance naming Norfolk Southern Railway Company, Three Commercial Place, Norfolk, VA 23510 as the certificate holder and as an additional insured on both the general and automobile liability insurance policy.
  - 3. It should be noted that the Railroad does not accept notation of Railroad Protective insurance on a certificate of liability insurance form or Binders as Railroad must have the full original countersigned policy. Further, please note that mere receipt of the policy is not the only issue but review for compliance. Due to the number of projects system-wide, it typically takes a minimum of 30-45 days for the Railroad to review.

Project I-5890 **BP-136** 

# Norfolk Southern Railway Company



#### 15. FAILURE TO COMPLY:

- A. In the event the Contractor violates or fails to comply with any of the requirements of these Special Provisions:
  - 1. The Railroad Engineer may require that the Contractor vacate Railroad property.
  - 2. The Sponsor's Engineer may withhold all monies due the Contractor on monthly statements.
- B. Any such orders shall remain in effect until the Contractor has remedied the situation to the satisfaction of the Railroad Engineer and the Sponsor's Engineer.

#### 16. PAYMENT FOR COST OF COMPLIANCE:

A. No separate payment will be made for any extra cost incurred on account of compliance with these special provisions. All such costs shall be included in prices bid for other items of the work as specified in the payment items.

17. PROJEC	T INFORMATION
------------	---------------

A.	Date:	January 15, 2019
В.	NS File No.:	BR0013934
C.	NS Milepost:	S-124.55
D.	Sponsor's Project No.:	I-5890

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
		F	ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0063000000-N	SP	GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0106000000-E	230	BORROW EXCAVATION	2,000 CY		
0004	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE- RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	30 TON		
0005	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE	70 SY		
0006	0576000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE CULVERTS, ****" THICK (42", 0.109")	200 LF		
0007	0636000000-E	310	**" CS PIPE ELBOWS, *****" THICK (42", 0.109")	2 EA		
8000	1245000000-E	SP	SHOULDER RECONSTRUCTION	55.38 SMI		
0009	1260000000-E	SP	AGGREGATE SHOULDER BORROW	7,712 TON		
0010	1297000000-E	607	MILLING ASPHALT PAVEMENT, ***" DEPTH (2")	612,700 SY		
0011	133000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	4,343 SY		
 0012	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	430 TON		
0013	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	17,636 TON		
 0014	1524200000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5D	58,428 TON		
 0015	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	1,085 TON		
 0016	1577000000-E	620	POLYMER MODIFIED ASPHALT BIN- DER FOR PLANT MIX	4,053 TON		
0017	1704000000-E	SP	PATCHING EXISTING PAVEMENT	4,238 TON		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0018	1839140000-E	661	ULTRA-THIN BONDED WEARING COURSE	13,893 TON		
0019	1840000000-E	665	MILLED RUMBLE STRIPS (ASPHALT CONCRETE)	253,439 LF		
0020	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	1 EA		
0021	2365000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.22	1 EA		
0022	2473000000-N	SP	GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM REMOVE AND REPLACE 12" FUNNEL DRAIN PIPE ELBOWS	11 EA		
0023	2473000000-N	SP	GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM REMOVE AND REPLACE CONCRETE APRON	28 EA		
0024	2473000000-N	SP	GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM REMOVE AND REPLACE METAL FUN- NELS	11 EA		
0025	2484000000-E	SP	GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM REMOVE AND REPLACE 12" FUNNEL DRAIN PIPE	350 LF		
0026	2535000000-E	846	**"X **" CONCRETE CURB (8" X 6")	1,545 LF		
0027	2738000000-Е	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM REMOVE AND REPLACE 4" CONCRETE PAVED DITCH	4,509 SY		
0028	2738000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM REMOVE AND REPLACE 5" CONCRETE ISLANDS	650 SY		
0029	2752000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM REMOVE AND REPLACE 1'-6" CURB AND GUTTER	690 LF		
0030	2752000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM REMOVE AND REPLACE 2'-6" CURB AND GUTTER	120 LF		
0031	2752000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM REMOVE AND REPLACE 8" X 6" CONCRETE CURB	2,798 LF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0032	2752000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM REMOVE AND REPLACE CONCRETE EXPRESSWAY GUTTER	2,921 LF		
0033	2752000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM REMOVE AND REPLACE SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	4,815 LF		
0034	3001000000-N	SP	IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNITS, TYPE TL-3	3 EA		
0035	3045000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	193.75 LF		
0036	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE AT-1	4 EA		
0037	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	49 EA		
0038	3287000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	59 EA		
0039	3317000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE B-77	3 EA		
0040	3319000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE B-83	24 EA		
 0041	3420000000-E	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM REMOVE AND REPLACE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	175,058.75 LF		
 0042	3435000000-N	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM ANCHOR GUARDRAIL POST ON BRIDGE DECK	142 EA		
0043	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	35 TON		
0044	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	75 SY		
0045	440000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	590 SF		
0046	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	96 SF		
0047	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	2 EA		
0048	4423000000-N	SP	WORK ZONE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS	4 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0049	4424000000-N	SP	WORK ZONE PRESENCE LIGHTING	15 EA		
0050	4434000000-N	SP	SEQUENTIAL FLASHING WARNING LIGHTS	16 EA		
0051	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	25 EA		
0052	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	120 DAY		
0053	4510000000-N	1190	LAW ENFORCEMENT	352 HR		
0054	4600000000-N	SP	GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM LANE CLOSURE	124 EA		
0055	4600000000-N	SP	GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM RAMP/LOOP CLOSURE	32 EA		
0056	4710000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS)	143 LF		
0057	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	22 EA		
0058	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	317,407 LF		
0059	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	11,210 LF		
0060	4847030000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 20 MILS)	22,076 LF		
0061	4847040000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", 30 MILS)	295,331 LF		
0062	4847080000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 30 MILS)	11,210 LF		
0063	4855000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6")	14,298 LF		
0064	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM PAINT 1'-6" CURB AND GUTTER	690 LF		
0065	4905000000-N	1253	SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKERS	2,216 EA		

Page 5 of 7

**Amount** 

#### ITEMIZED PROPOSAL FOR CONTRACT NO. C204242

Quantity

**Unit Cost** 

County : Buncombe Line Item Number

#		#			
0066	5255000000-N	1413	PORTABLE LIGHTING	Lump Sum L.S.	
0067	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	150 LF	
0068	6012000000-Е	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	20 TON	
0069	6036000000-Е	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	350 SY	
0070	6045000000-E	SP	**" TEMPORARY PIPE (24")	200 LF	
0071	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	0.5 ACR	
0072	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	25 LF	
0073	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	2 EA	
0074	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	2 EA	
0075	7444000000-E	1725	INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	1,200 LF	

# STRUCTURE ITEMS

Sec Description

0076	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	86,682.3 SF	
0077	8296000000-N	442	POLLUTION CONTROL	Lump Sum	L.S.
0078	8559000000-E	SP	CLASS II, SURFACE PREPARATION	118.9 SY	
0079	8566000000-E	SP	CLASS III, SURFACE PREPARATION	6.5 SY	
0800	8660000000-E	SP	CONCRETE REPAIRS	3.7 CF	
0081	8664000000-E	SP	SHOTCRETE REPAIRS	611 CF	
0082	8678000000-E	SP	EPOXY RESIN INJECTION	129 LF	

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0083	886000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING WEATHERING STEEL FOR BRIDGE #494	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0084	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING AND REPAINTING OF BRIDGE #488	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0085	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE #484	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0086	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE #486	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0087	886000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE #487	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0088	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE #488	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0089	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE #494	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0090	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SPOT PAINTING OF STEEL STRUCTURE REPAIR AREAS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0091	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM VOLUMETRIC MIXER	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0092	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EXPANSION JOINT SEALS FOR PRESERVATION	351.8 LF		
0093	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM FOAM JOINT SEALS FOR PRESERVA- TION	926.4 LF		
0094	8881000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM  LATEX MODIFIED CONC - EARLY  STRENGTH	572.6 CY		
0095	8882000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CONCRETE FOR DECK REPAIR	215.4 CF		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0096	8882000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE FOR PRESERVATION	188.7 CF		
0097	8889000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BEAM REPAIR	2,889.7 LB		
0098	8889000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BOLTED BEAM REPAIR	212.6 LB		
0099	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BRIDGE JOINT DEMOLITION	754.8 SF		
0100	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CONCRETE WORK FOR JOINT REPLACEMENT	754.8 SF		
 0101	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM EPOXY COATING	4,979.4 SF		
 0102	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM HYDRO-DEMOLITION OF BRIDGE DEC K	10,503.8 SY		
 0103	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PLACING & FINISHING LATEX MOD CONC OVERLAY - EARLY STRENGTH	10,503.8 SY		
 0104	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SCARIFYING BRIDGE DECK	10,503.8 SY		
 0105	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SHOTBLASTING BRIDGE DECK	728.9 SY		
0106	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SILANE DECK TREATMENT	728.9 SY		
 0107	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM REMOVE AND RESET BEARINGS	2 EA		
 0108	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM STEEL KEEPER ANGLE ASSEMBLY	15 EA		
0109	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TYPE I BRIDGE JACKING FOR BRIDGE #494	2 EA		